Regarding the change of names mentioned in the document, such as Mitsubishi Electric and Mitsubishi XX, to Renesas Technology Corp.

The semiconductor operations of Hitachi and Mitsubishi Electric were transferred to Renesas Technology Corporation on April 1st 2003. These operations include microcomputer, logic, analog and discrete devices, and memory chips other than DRAMs (flash memory, SRAMs etc.) Accordingly, although Mitsubishi Electric, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Mitsubishi Semiconductors, and other Mitsubishi brand names are mentioned in the document, these names have in fact all been changed to Renesas Technology Corp. Thank you for your understanding. Except for our corporate trademark, logo and corporate statement, no changes whatsoever have been made to the contents of the document, and these changes do not constitute any alteration to the contents of the document itself.

Note : Mitsubishi Electric will continue the business operations of high frequency & optical devices and power devices.

Renesas Technology Corp. Customer Support Dept. April 1, 2003



Description

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group of single-chip microcomputers are built using the high-performance silicon gate CMOS process using a M16C/60 Series CPU core and are packaged in a 80-pin plastic molded QFP. These single-chip microcomputers operate using sophisticated instructions featuring a high level of instruction efficiency. With 1M bytes of address space, they are capable of executing instructions at high speed. They also feature a built-in multiplier and DMAC, making them ideal for controlling office, communications, industrial equipment, and other high-speed processing applications.

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group includes a wide range of products with different internal memory types and sizes and various package types.

Features

Memory capacity	ROM (See Figure 1.1.3. ROM Expansion) RAM 3K to 20K bytes
• Shortest instruction execution time	62.5ns (f(XIN)=16MHz, Vcc=5V)
	100ns (f(XIN)=10MHz, Vcc=3V, with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
Supply voltage	4.2V to 5.5V (f(XIN)=16MHz, without software wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
	2.7V to 5.5V (f(XIN)=10MHz with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
Low power consumption	25.5mW (f(XIN)=10MHz, with software one-wait, VCC = 3V)
Interrupts	25 internal and 5 external interrupt sources, 4 software
	interrupt sources; 7 levels (including key input interrupt)
Multifunction 16-bit timer	5 output timers + 6 input timers (3 for timer function only)
• Serial I/O	5 channels (2 for UART or clock synchronous, 1 for UART, 2 for clock synchronous)
• DMAC	2 channels (trigger: 24 sources)
A-D converter	10 bits X 8 channels (Expandable up to 10 channels)
D-A converter	8 bits X 2 channels
CRC calculation circuit	1 circuit
Watchdog timer	1 line
Programmable I/O	70 lines
Input port	1 line (P85 shared with NMI pin)
Clock generating circuit	2 built-in clock generation circuits
	(built-in feedback resistor, and external ceramic or quartz oscillator)
Note: Memory expansion mode and micr	oprocessor mode are not supported.

Applications

Audio, cameras, office equipment, communications equipment, portable equipment

-----Table of Contents-----

About the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group 7
Central Processing Unit (CPU)11
Reset 14
Processor Mode21
Clock Generating Circuit26
Protection
Interrupts
Watchdog Timer56
DMAC

68
86
127
137
139
141
154
183



Pin Configuration

Figures 1.1.1 show the pin configurations (top view).

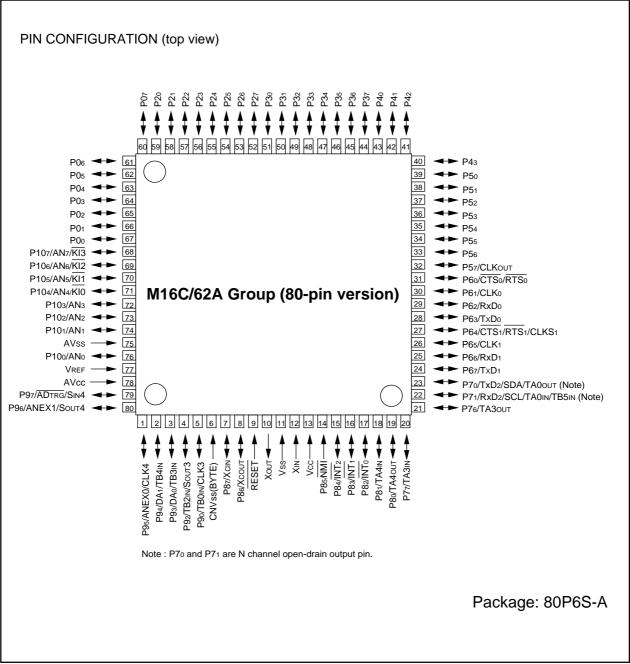


Figure 1.1.1. Pin configuration (top view)



Block Diagram

Figure 1.1.2 is a block diagram of the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

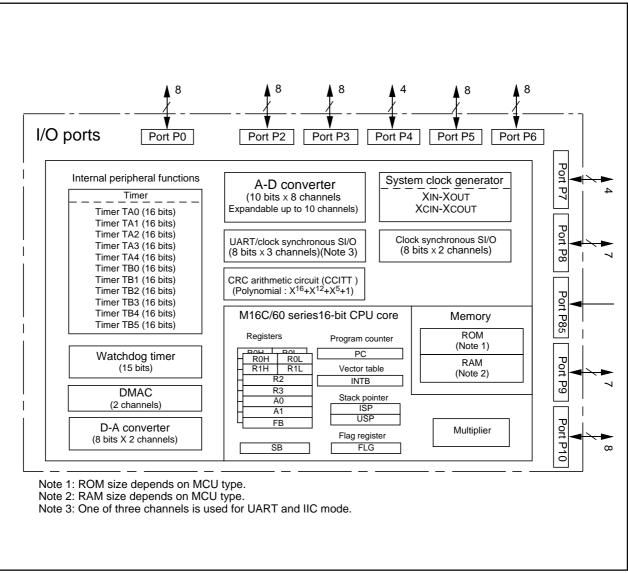


Figure 1.1.2. Block diagram of M16C/62A (80-pin version) group



Performance Outline

Table 1.1.1 is a performance outline of M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

Table 1 1 1	Performance outline of M16C/62A (80-pin version) group	
	renormance outline of whoc/ozA (ou-pin version) group	

Item		Performance		
Number of bas	sic instructions	91 instructions		
Shortest instruction execution time		62.5ns(f(XIN)=16MHz, VCC=5V)		
		100ns (f(XIN)=10MHz, Vcc=3V, with software one-wait)		
		: Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version		
Memory	ROM	(See the figure 1.1.3. ROM Expansion)		
capacity	RAM	3K to 20K bytes		
I/O port	P0 to P10 (except P85)	8 bits x 6, 7 bits x 2, 4 bits x 2		
Input port	P85	1 bit x 1		
Multifunction	TA0, TA3, TA4	16 bits x 3 (timer mode, internal/external event count,		
timer		one-shot timer mode and pulse width measurement mode)		
	TB0, TB2, TB3, TB4, TB5	16 bits x 5 (timer mode, internal/external event count		
		and pulse period/pulse width measurement mode)		
	TA1, TA2	16 bits x 2 (timer mode, internal event count and		
		a trigger through one-shot timer mode occurs.)		
	TB1	16 bits x 1 (timer mode and internal event count)		
Serial I/O	UART0, UART1, UART2	(UART or clock synchronous) x 2, UART x 1(UART2)		
	SI/O3, SI/O4	(Clock synchronous) x 2 (SI/O3 is output only)		
A-D converter		10 bits x (8 + 2) channels		
D-A converter		8 bits x 2		
DMAC		2 channels (trigger: 24 sources)		
CRC calculation	on circuit	CRC-CCITT		
Watchdog tim	er	15 bits x 1 (with prescaler)		
Interrupt		25 internal and 5 external sources, 4 software sources, 7 levels		
Clock generat	ing circuit	2 built-in clock generation circuits		
		(built-in feedback resistor, and external ceramic or quartz oscillator)		
Supply voltage	e	4.2V to 5.5V (f(XIN)=16MHz, without software wait)		
		: Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version		
		2.7V to 5.5V (f(XIN)=10MHz with software one-wait)		
		: Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version		
Power consur	nption	25.5mW (f(XIN) = 10MHz, VCC=3V with software one-wait)		
I/O	I/O withstand voltage	5V		
characteristics	Output current	5mA		
Device configuration		CMOS high performance silicon gate		
Package		80-pin plastic mold QFP		

Note : M16C/62A (80-pin version) group does not support memory expansion or microprocessor mode.



Mitsubishi plans to release the following products in the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group:

- (1) Support for mask ROM version and flash memory version
- (2) ROM capacity
- (3) Package

80P6S-A : Plastic molded QFP (mask ROM and flash memory versions)

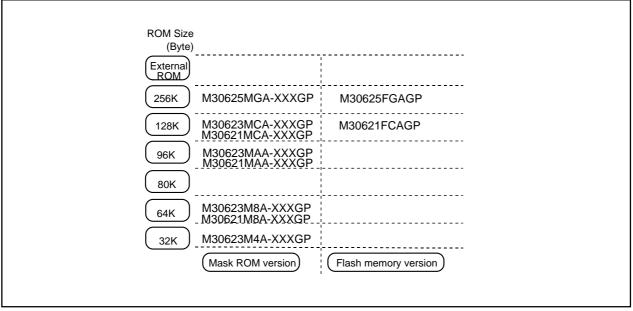


Figure 1.1.3. ROM expansion

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group products currently supported are listed in Table 1.1.2.

Table 1.1.2.	M16C/62A	(80-pin	version)	group
--------------	----------	---------	----------	-------

				AS OF NOVERTIDET 2001	
Type No	ROM capacity	RAM capacity	Package type	Remarks	
M30623M4A-XXXGP	32 Kbytes	3 Kbytes	80P6S-A		
M30623M8A-XXXGP	64 Kbytes	4 Kbytes	80P6S-A		
M30623MAA-XXXGP	96 Kbytes	5 Kbytes	80P6S-A		
M30623MCA-XXXGP	128 Kbytes	5 Kbytes	80P6S-A	mask ROM version	
M30621M8A-XXXGP	64 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A		
M30621MAA-XXXGP	96 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A	_	
M30621MCA-XXXGP	128 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A		
M30625MGA-XXXGP	256 Kbytes	20 Kbytes	80P6S-A		
M30621FCAGP	128 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A	Flash memory 5V version	
M30625FGAGP	256 Kbytes	20 Kbytes	80P6S-A		



As of November 2001

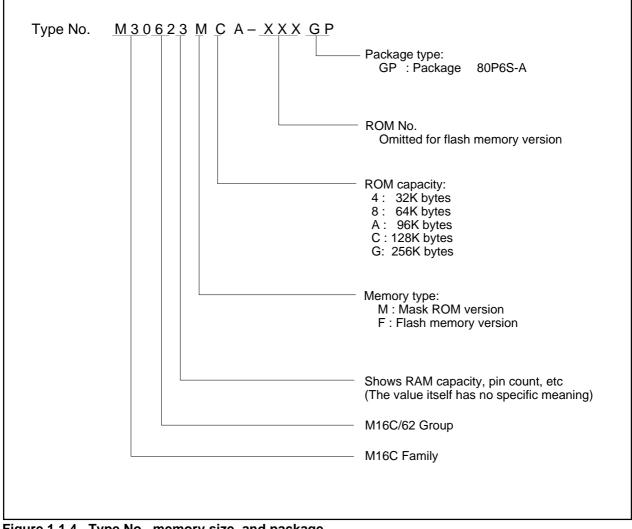


Figure 1.1.4. Type No., memory size, and package



About the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group is packaged in a 80-pin plastic mold package. The number of pins in comparison with the 100-pin package products is decreased. So be careful about the following.

- (a) The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group supports single chip mode alone. It supports neither memory expansion mode nor microprocessor mode.
- (b) The input/output ports given below are absent from the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group. To stabilize the internal state, set to output mode the direction register of each input/output port. Failing in setting to output mode involves an increase in current consumption.

<Pins absent from the 80-pin version> P10 to P17, P44 to P47, P72 to P75, P91

- (c) INT3 to INT5 allocated to P15 to P17 cannot be used. Keep the INT3 interrupt control register disabled for interrupts. The INT4 interrupt control register and the INT5 interrupt control register are shared with SI/O3 and SI/O4. When the user don't use them as SI/O3 and SI/O4, set them disabled for interrupts.
- (d) The output pins of timers A1 and A2 TA1IN, TA1OUT, TA2IN and TA2OUT allocated to P72 to P75 cannot be used. In connection with this, the gate function and pulse outputting function of timers A1 and A2 cannot be used. Use timer mode and internal event count, or use as trigger signal generation in one-shot timer mode.
- (e) The UART2 input/output pins CLK2 and CTS2/RTS2 allocated to P72 and P73 cannot be used. In connection with this, UART2 solely as UART of the internal clock can be used. And UART2 must be used by setting the CTS/ RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 037C16) to "1".
- (f) The input pin TB1IN of timer B1 allocated to P91 cannot be used. With timer B1 under this state, use only timer mode or the internal event count.
- (g) The input pin SIN3 of serial I/O3 allocated to P91 cannot be used. In connection with this, use serial I/O3 as a serial I/O exclusive to transmission.
- (h) The output pins for three-phase motor control allocated to P72 to P75 cannot be used. So set to 0 (ordinary mode) the mode select bit (bit 2) of three-phase PWM control register 0.



Pin Description

Pin name	Signal name	I/O	Function
Vcc, Vss	Power supply input		Supply 2.7 to 5.5 V to the Vcc pin. Supply 0 V to the Vss pin.
CNVss	CNVss	I	This pin switches between processor modes. Connect it to the Vss pin.
(BYTE)	External data bus width select input	Ι	This pin is connected to CNVss in microcomputer. Connect this pin to Vss.
RESET	Reset input	I	An "L" on this input resets the microcomputer.
Xin Xout	Clock input Clock output	і О	These pins are provided for the main clock generating circuit. Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between the XIN and the XOUT pins. To use an externally derived clock, input it to the XIN pin and leave the XOUT pin open.
AVcc	Analog power supply input		This pin is a power supply input for the A-D converter. Connect this pin to Vcc.
AVss	Analog power supply input		This pin is a power supply input for the A-D converter. Connect this pin to Vss.
Vref	Reference voltage input	I	This pin is a reference voltage input for the A-D converter.
P00 to P07	I/O port P0	I/O	This is an 8-bit CMOS I/O port. It has an input/output port direction register that allows the user to set each pin for input or output individually. When set for input, the user can specify in units of four bits via software whether or not they are tied to a pull-up resistor.
P20 to P27	I/O port P2	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0.
P30 to P37	I/O port P3	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0.
P40 to P43	I/O port P4	I/O	This is a 4-bit I/O port equivalent to P0.
P50 to P57	I/O port P5	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. In single-chip mode, P57 in this port outputs a divide-by-8 or divide-by-32 clock of XIN or a clock of the same frequency as XCIN as selected by software.
P60 to P67	I/O port P6	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as UART0 and UART1 I/O pins as selected by software.
P70, P71, P76, P77	I/O port P7	I/O	This is a 4-bit I/O port equivalent to P0 (P70 and P71 are N channel open-drain output). Pins in this port also function as timer A0–A3, timer B5 or UART2 I/O pins as selected by software.
P80 to P84, P86,P87, P85	I/O port P8 I/O port P85	I/O I/O I	P80 to P84, P86, and P87 are I/O ports with the same functions as P0. Using software, they can be made to function as the I/O pins for timer A4 and the input pins for external interrupts. P86 and P87 can be set using software to function as the I/O pins for a sub clock generation circuit. In this case, connect a quartz oscillator between P86 (XCOUT pin) and P87 (XCIN pin). P85 is an input-only port that also functions for NMI. The NMI interrupt is generated when the input at this pin changes from "H" to "L". The
			NMI function cannot be cancelled using software. The pull-up cannot be set for this pin.



Pin Description

Pin name	Signal name	I/O	Function
P90, P92 to P97	I/O port P9	I/O	This is an 7-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as SI/O3, 4 I/O pins, Timer B0–B4 input pins, D-A converter output pins, A-D converter extended input pins, or A-D trigger input pins as selected by software.
P100 to P107	I/O port P10	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as A-D converter input pins. Furthermore, P104–P107 also function as input pins for the key input interrupt function.

Note: Memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode are not be supported.



Operation of Functional Blocks

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group accommodates certain units in a single chip. These units include ROM and RAM to store instructions and data and the central processing unit (CPU) to execute arithmetic/ logic operations. Also included are peripheral units such as timers, serial I/O, D-A converter, DMAC, CRC calculation circuit, A-D converter, and I/O ports.

The following explains each unit.

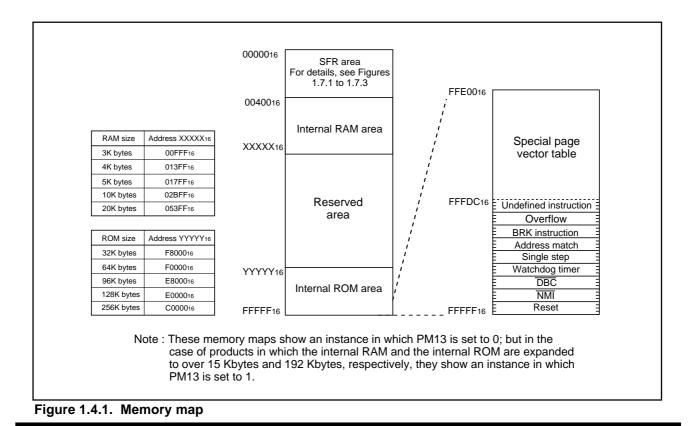
Memory

Figure 1.4.1 is a memory map of the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group. The address space extends the 1M bytes from address 0000016 to FFFF16. From FFFF16 down is ROM. For example, in the M30623MCA-XXXGP, there is 128K bytes of internal ROM from E000016 to FFFF16. The vector table for fixed interrupts such as the reset and $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ are mapped to FFFDC16 to FFFF16. The starting address of the interrupt routine is stored here. The address of the vector table for timer interrupts, etc., can be set as desired using the internal register (INTB). See the section on interrupts for details.

From 0040016 up is RAM. For example, in the M30623MCA-XXXGP, 5K bytes of internal RAM is mapped to the space from 0040016 to 017FF16. In addition to storing data, the RAM also stores the stack used when calling subroutines and when interrupts are generated.

The SFR area is mapped to 0000016 to 003FF16. This area accommodates the control registers for peripheral devices such as I/O ports, A-D converter, serial I/O, and timers, etc. Figures 1.7.1 to 1.7.3 are location of peripheral unit control registers. Any part of the SFR area that is not occupied is reserved and cannot be used for other purposes.

The special page vector table is mapped to FFE0016 to FFFDB16. If the starting addresses of subroutines or the destination addresses of jumps are stored here, subroutine call instructions and jump instructions can be used as 2-byte instructions, reducing the number of program steps.



Renesas Technology Corp.

CPU

Central Processing Unit (CPU)

The CPU has a total of 13 registers shown in Figure 1.5.1. Seven of these registers (R0, R1, R2, R3, A0, A1, and FB) come in two sets; therefore, these have two register banks.

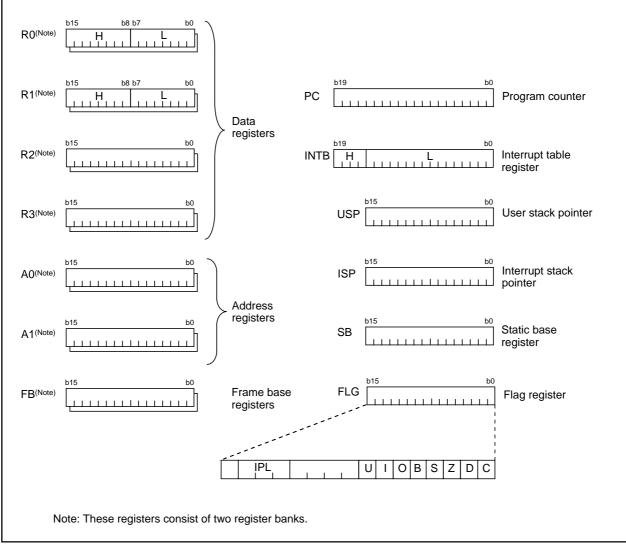


Figure 1.5.1. Central processing unit register

(1) Data registers (R0, R0H, R0L, R1, R1H, R1L, R2, and R3)

Data registers (R0, R1, R2, and R3) are configured with 16 bits, and are used primarily for transfer and arithmetic/logic operations.

Registers R0 and R1 each can be used as separate 8-bit data registers, high-order bits as (R0H/R1H), and low-order bits as (R0L/R1L). In some instructions, registers R2 and R0, as well as R3 and R1 can use as 32-bit data registers (R2R0/R3R1).

(2) Address registers (A0 and A1)

Address registers (A0 and A1) are configured with 16 bits, and have functions equivalent to those of data registers. These registers can also be used for address register indirect addressing and address register relative addressing.

In some instructions, registers A1 and A0 can be combined for use as a 32-bit address register (A1A0).



CPU

(3) Frame base register (FB)

Frame base register (FB) is configured with 16 bits, and is used for FB relative addressing.

(4) Program counter (PC)

Program counter (PC) is configured with 20 bits, indicating the address of an instruction to be executed.

(5) Interrupt table register (INTB)

Interrupt table register (INTB) is configured with 20 bits, indicating the start address of an interrupt vector table.

(6) Stack pointer (USP/ISP)

Stack pointer comes in two types: user stack pointer (USP) and interrupt stack pointer (ISP), each configured with 16 bits.

Your desired type of stack pointer (USP or ISP) can be selected by a stack pointer select flag (U flag). This flag is located at the position of bit 7 in the flag register (FLG).

(7) Static base register (SB)

Static base register (SB) is configured with 16 bits, and is used for SB relative addressing.

(8) Flag register (FLG)

Flag register (FLG) is configured with 11 bits, each bit is used as a flag. Figure 1.5.2 shows the flag register (FLG). The following explains the function of each flag:

• Bit 0: Carry flag (C flag)

This flag retains a carry, borrow, or shift-out bit that has occurred in the arithmetic/logic unit.

• Bit 1: Debug flag (D flag)

This flag enables a single-step interrupt.

When this flag is "1", a single-step interrupt is generated after instruction execution. This flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt is acknowledged.

• Bit 2: Zero flag (Z flag)

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in 0; otherwise, cleared to "0".

• Bit 3: Sign flag (S flag)

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in a negative value; otherwise, cleared to "0".

• Bit 4: Register bank select flag (B flag)

This flag chooses a register bank. Register bank 0 is selected when this flag is "0"; register bank 1 is selected when this flag is "1".

• Bit 5: Overflow flag (O flag)

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in overflow; otherwise, cleared to "0".

• Bit 6: Interrupt enable flag (I flag)

This flag enables a maskable interrupt.

An interrupt is disabled when this flag is "0", and is enabled when this flag is "1". This flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt is acknowledged.



• Bit 7: Stack pointer select flag (U flag)

Interrupt stack pointer (ISP) is selected when this flag is "0"; user stack pointer (USP) is selected when this flag is "1".

This flag is cleared to "0" when a hardware interrupt is acknowledged or an INT instruction of software interrupt Nos. 0 to 31 is executed.

• Bits 8 to 11: Reserved area

• Bits 12 to 14: Processor interrupt priority level (IPL)

Processor interrupt priority level (IPL) is configured with three bits, for specification of up to eight processor interrupt priority levels from level 0 to level 7.

If a requested interrupt has priority greater than the processor interrupt priority level (IPL), the interrupt is enabled.

• Bit 15: Reserved area

The C, Z, S, and O flags are changed when instructions are executed. See the software manual for details.

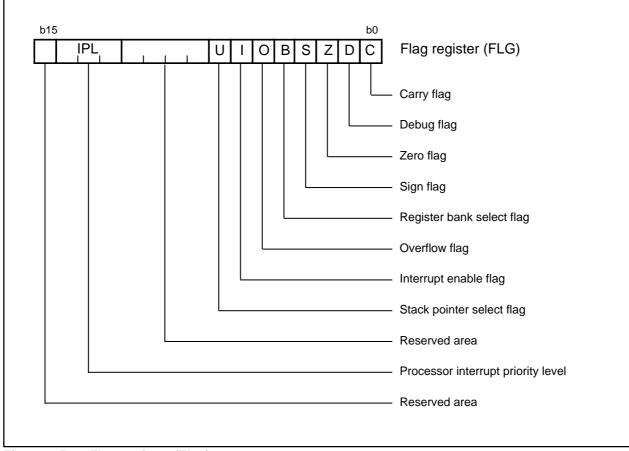


Figure 1.5.2. Flag register (FLG)



Reset

Reset

There are two kinds of resets; hardware and software. In both cases, operation is the same after the reset. (See "Software Reset" for details of software resets.) This section explains on hardware resets.

When the supply voltage is in the range where operation is guaranteed, a reset is effected by holding the reset pin level "L" (0.2Vcc max.) for at least 20 cycles. When the reset pin level is then returned to the "H" level while main clock is stable, the reset status is cancelled and program execution resumes from the address in the reset vector table.

The RAM is undefined at power on. The initial values must therfore be set. When a reset signal is applied while the CPU is writing a value to the RAM, the value may be set as unknown due to the termination of the CPU access.

Figure 1.6.1 shows the example reset circuit. Figure 1.6.2 shows the reset sequence.

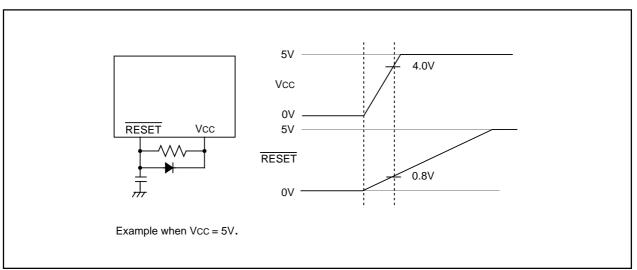


Figure 1.6.1. Example reset circuit

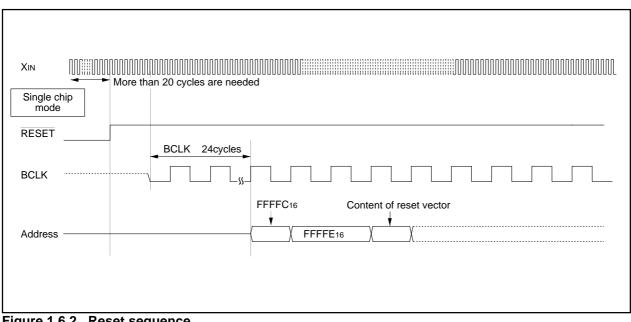


Figure 1.6.2. Reset sequence



Table 1.6.1 shows the statuses of the other pins while the $\overrightarrow{\text{RESET}}$ pin level is "L". Figures 1.6.3 and 1.6.4 show the internal status of the microcomputer immediately after the reset is cancelled.

Table 1.6.1. Pin status when RESET pin level is "L"

Pin name	Status	
Pin name	CNVss = Vss	
P0, P2, P3, P40 to P43, P5, P6,		
P70, P71, P76, P77, P80 to P84,	Input port (floating)	
P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P10		



(1) Processor mode register 0	(000416) 0016	(28) UART1 transmit interrupt control register	(005316)		
(2) Processor mode register 1	(000516)00000000000	(29) UART1 receive interrupt control register	(005416)		
(3) System clock control register 0	(000616)01001000	(30) Timer A0 interrupt control register	(005516)		
(4) System clock control register 1	(000716)00100000	(31) Timer A1 interrupt control register	(005616)		
(5) Chip select control register	(000816)00000001	(32) Timer A2 interrupt control register	(005716)		
 (6) Address match interrupt enable register 	(000916)	(33) Timer A3 interrupt control register	(005816)		
(7) Protect register	(000A16)	(34) Timer A4 interrupt control register	(005916)		
(8) Watchdog timer control register	(000F16) 0 0 0 ? ? ? ? ? ?	(35) Timer B0 interrupt control register	(005A16)		
(9) Address match interrupt register 0	(001016) 0016	(36) Timer B1 interrupt control register	(005B16)		
	(001116) 0016	(37) Timer B2 interrupt control register	(005C16)		
	(001216)	(38) INT0 interrupt control register	(005D16) 0 0 ? 0 0 0		
(10) Address match interrupt register 1	(001416) 0016	(39) INT1 interrupt control register	(005E16) 0 0 ? 0 0 0		
	(001516) 0016	(40) INT2 interrupt control register	(005F16)		
	(001616)	(41)Timer B3,4,5 count start flag	(034016) 0 0 0		
(11) DMA0 control register	(002C16)00000?00	(42)Three-phase PWM control register 0	(034816) 0016		
(12) DMA1 control register	(003C16)00000?00	(43) Three-phase PWM control register 1	(034916) 0016		
(13) INT3 interrupt control register	(004416) 0 0 ? 0 0 0	(44)Three-phase output buffer register 0	(034A16) 0016		
(14) Timer B5 interrupt control register	(004516) ? 0 0 0	(45) Three-phase output buffer register 1	(034B16)···· 0016		
(15) Timer B4 interrupt control register	(004616)	(46) Timer B3 mode register	(035B16)···· 0 0 ? ? 0 0 0 0		
(16) Timer B3 interrupt control register	(004716) ? 0 0 0	(47) Timer B4 mode register	(035C16)00?X0000		
(17) SI/O4 interrupt control register	(004816) 0 0 ? 0 0 0	(48) Timer B5 mode register	(035D16)00?X0000		
(18) SI/O3 interrupt control register	(004916) 0 0 ? 0 0 0	(49) Interrupt cause select register	(035F16) 0016		
(19) Bus collision detection interrupt control register	(004A16) ? 0 0 0	(50) SI/O3 control register	(036216) 4016		
(20) DMA0 interrupt control register	(004B16) ? 0 0 0	(51) SI/O4 control register	(036616) 4016		
(21) DMA1 interrupt control register	(004C16) ? 0 0 0	(52)UART2 special mode register 3 (Note)	(037516) ?		
(22) Key input interrupt control register	(004D16) ? 0 0 0	(53) UART2 special mode register 2	(037616) 0016		
(23) A-D conversion interrupt control register	(004E16) ? 0 0 0	(54) UART2 special mode register	(037716) 0016		
(24) UART2 transmit interrupt control register	(004F16) ? 0 0 0	(55) UART2 transmit/receive mode register	(037816) 0016		
(25) UART2 receive interrupt control register	(005016)	(56) UART2 transmit/receive control register 0	(037C16)00001000		
(26) UART0 transmit interrupt control register	(005116)	(57) UART2 transmit/receive control register 1	(037D16)00000010		
(27) UART0 receive interrupt control register	(005216)				
x : Nothing is mapped to this bit ? : Undefined					
The RAM is undefined at power or	The content of other registers are undefined when the microcomputer is reset. The initial values must therefore be set. The RAM is undefined at power on. The initial values must therefore be set. When a reset signal is applied while the CPU is writing a value to the RAM, the value may be set as unknown due to the termination of the CPU access.				
Note: "0016" is read out when set bit 7 (SDDS) of the UART2 special mode register (address 037716) to "1".					

Figure 1.6.3. Device's internal status after a reset is cleared



(58) Count start flag	(038016) 0016	(84)A-D control register 1	(03D716)··· 0016
(59)Clock prescaler reset flag	(038116) 0	(85) D-A control register	(03DC16) 0016
(60)One-shot start flag	(038216)000000	(86) Port P0 direction register	(03E216) 0016
(61)Trigger select flag	(038316) 0016	(87) Port P1 direction register	(03E316) 0016
(62) Up-down flag	(038416)????00000	(88) Port P2 direction register	(03E616)···· 0016
(63) Timer A0 mode register	(039616) 0016	(89) Port P3 direction register	(03E716)··· 0016
(64) Timer A1 mode register	(039716) 0016	(90) Port P4 direction register	(03EA16)··· 0016
(65) Timer A2 mode register	(039816) 0016	(91) Port P5 direction register	(03EB16)··· 0016
(66) Timer A3 mode register	(039916) 0016	(92) Port P6 direction register	(03EE16)··· 0016
(67) Timer A4 mode register	(039A16)···· 0016	(93) Port P7 direction register	(03EF16) 0016
(68) Timer B0 mode register	(039B16)	(94) Port P8 direction register	(03F216)0000000
(69) Timer B1 mode register	(039C16)00?X0000	(95) Port P9 direction register	(03F316) 0016
(70) Timer B2 mode register	(039D16)00?0000	(96) Port P10 direction register	(03F616) 0016
(71) UART0 transmit/receive mode register	(03A016) 0016	(97) Pull-up control register 0	(03FC16)··· 0016
(72) UART0 transmit/receive control register 0	(03A416)00001000	(98) Pull-up control register 1	(03FD16)··· 0016
(73) UART0 transmit/receive control register 1	(03A516)00000010	(99) Pull-up control register 2	(03FE16) 0016
(74) UART1 transmit/receive mode register	(03A816)···· 0016	(100) Port control register	(03FF16) 0016
(75) UART1 transmit/receive control register 0	(03AC16)00001000	(101) Data registers (R0/R1/R2/R3)	000016
(76) UART1 transmit/receive control register 1	(03AD16)00000010	(102) Address registers (A0/A1)	000016
(77)UART transmit/receive control register 2	(03B016) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	(103) Frame base register (FB)	000016
(78) Flash memory control register 1 (Note)	(03B616)?????0???	(104) Interrupt table register (INTB)	0000016
(79) Flash memory control register 0 (Note)	(03B716) 0 0 0 0 0 1	(105) User stack pointer (USP)	000016
(80) DMA0 cause select register	(03B816)···· 0016	(106) Interrupt stack pointer (ISP)	000016
(81)DMA1 cause select register	(03BA16) 0016	(107) Static base register (SB)	000016
(82) A-D control register 2	(03D416) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	(108) Flag register (FLG)	000016
(83) A-D control register 0	(03D616) 0 0 0 0 0 ? ? ?		
x : Nothing is mapped to this bit ? : Undefined The content of other registers are undefiner	d when the microcomputer is react. T	ha initial valuae must therefore he est	
The RAM is undefined at power on. The in the value may be set as unknown due to the	itial values must therefore be set. Wh		PU is writing a value to the RAM,
Note: This register is only exist in flash mer	nory version.		

Figure 1.6.4. Device's internal status after a reset is cleared



000016	
000116	
000216	
000316	
000416	Processor mode register 0 (PM0)
000516	Processor mode register 1(PM1)
000616	System clock control register 0 (CM0)
000716	System clock control register 1 (CM1)
000816	Reserved register
000916	Address match interrupt enable register (AIER)
000A16 000B16	Protect register (PRCR)
000B16 000C16	
000D16	
000E16	Watchdog timer start register (WDTS)
000F16	Watchdog timer control register (WDC)
001016	
001116	Address match interrupt register 0 (RMAD0)
001216	······································
001316	
001416	
001516	Address match interrupt register 1 (RMAD1)
001616	
001716	
001816	
001916	
001A16 001B16	
001D16	
001D16	
001E16	
001F16	
002016	
002116	DMA0 source pointer (SAR0)
002216	
002316	
002416	
002516	DMA0 destination pointer (DAR0)
002616	
002716	
002816 002916	DMA0 transfer counter (TCR0)
002916 002A16	
002A16	
002C16	DMA0 control register (DM0CON)
002D16	
002E16	
002F16	
003016	
003116	DMA1 source pointer (SAR1)
003216	
003316	
003416	DMA1 destinction points- (DAD1)
003516	DMA1 destination pointer (DAR1)
003616	
003716 003816	
003916	DMA1 transfer counter (TCR1)
003A16	
003B16	
003C16	DMA1 control register (DM1CON)
003D16	. , ,
003E16	
003F16	
-	

004016	
004018	
004216	
004316	
004416	INT3 interrupt control register (INT3IC)*
004516	Timer B5 interrupt control register (TB5IC)
004616	Timer B4 interrupt control register (TB4IC)
004716	Timer B3 interrupt control register (TB3IC)
004816	SI/O4 interrupt control register (S4IC)
	INT5 interrupt control register (INT5IC)*
004916	SI/O3 interrupt control register (S3IC)
	INT4 interrupt control register (INT4IC)*
004A16	Bus collision detection interrupt control register (BCNIC)
004B16	DMA0 interrupt control register (DM0IC)
004C16	DMA1 interrupt control register (DM1IC)
004D16	Key input interrupt control register (KUPIC)
004E16	A-D conversion interrupt control register (ADIC)
004F16	UART2 transmit interrupt control register (S2TIC)
005016	UART2 receive interrupt control register (S2RIC)
005116	UART0 transmit interrupt control register (S0TIC) UART0 receive interrupt control register (S0RIC)
005216	UAR 10 receive interrupt control register (SURIC) UART1 transmit interrupt control register (S1TIC)
005316	UART1 receive interrupt control register (S11IC)
005416 005516	Timer A0 interrupt control register (TA0IC)
005516 005616	Timer A1 interrupt control register (TA0IO)
005616	Timer A2 interrupt control register (TA2IC)
005816	Timer A3 interrupt control register (TA3IC)
005916	Timer A4 interrupt control register (TA4IC)
005A16	Timer B0 interrupt control register (TB0IC)
005B16	Timer B1 interrupt control register (TB1IC)
005C16	Timer B2 interrupt control register (TB2IC)
005D16	INT0 interrupt control register (INT0IC)
005E16	INT1 interrupt control register (INT1IC)
005F16	INT2 interrupt control register (INT2IC)
006016	
006116	
006216	
006316	
006416	
006516	
~	\approx
	ļ lī
032A16	
032A16	
032C16	
032D16	<u> </u>
032E16	
032F16	
033016	
033116	
033216	
033316	
033416	
033516	
033616	
033716	
033816	
033916	
033A16	
033B16	
033C16	
033D16	
033E16 033F16	

Note 1: M16C/62A (80-pin version) group is not provided with the functions, in whole or in part, of the registers marked with an *. But the relevant registers need to be dealt with as given on page 7. Note 2: Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.1. Location of peripheral unit control registers (1)



034016	Timer B3, 4, 5 count start flag (TBSR)
034116	
034216	Timer A1-1 register (TA11)
034316 034416	3 ()
034516	Timer A2-1 register (TA21)
034616	
034716	Timer A4-1 register (TA41)
034816	Three-phase PWM control register 0(INVC0)
034916	Three-phase PWM control register 1(INVC1)
034A16	Thrree-phase output buffer register 0(IDB0)
034B16	Thrree-phase output buffer register 1(IDB1)
034C16	Dead time timer(DTT)
034D16	Timer B2 interrupt occurrence frequency set counter(ICTB2)
034E16	
034F16	
035016	Timer B3 register (TB3)
035116	- , ,
035316	Timer B4 register (TB4)
035416	
035516	Timer B5 register (TB5)
035616	
035716	
035816	
035916	
035A16	T: DO (TDOMD)
035B16	Timer B3 mode register (TB3MR)
035C16	Timer B4 mode register (TB4MR)
035D16 035E16	Timer B5 mode register (TB5MR)
035F16	Interrupt cause select register (IFSR)
036016	SI/O3 transmit/receive register (S3TRR)
036116	
036216	SI/O3 control register (S3C)
036316	SI/O3 bit rate generator (S3BRG)
036416	SI/O4 transmit/receive register (S4TRR)
036516	SI/O4 control register (SAC)
036616	SI/O4 control register (S4C) SI/O4 bit rate generator (S4BRG)
036716 036816	
036916	
036A16	
036B16	
036C16	
036D16	
036E16	
036F16	
037016	
037116	
037216	
037316 037416	
037416	UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3)
037616	UART2 special mode register 2 (U2SMR2)
037716	UART2 special mode register (U2SMR)
037816	UART2 transmit/receive mode register (U2MR)
037916	UART2 bit rate generator (U2BRG)
037A16	UART2 transmit buffer register (U2TB)
037B16	- · · ·
	UART2 transmit/receive control register 0 (U2C0)
037C16	LIADT2 transmit/reasing control register 4 (USO4)
037D16	UART2 transmit/receive control register 1 (U2C1)
	UART2 transmit/receive control register 1 (U2C1) UART2 receive buffer register (U2RB)

038016	Count start flag (TABSR)
038116	Clock prescaler reset flag (CPSRF)
038216	One-shot start flag (ONSF)
038316	Trigger select register (TRGSR)
038416 038516	Up-down flag (UDF)
038616	
038716	Timer A0 register (TA0)
038816	Timor A1 register (TA1)
038916	Timer A1 register (TA1)
038A16	Timer A2 register (TA2)
038B16 038C16	
038D16	Timer A3 register (TA3)
038E16	T
038F16	Timer A4 register (TA4)
039016	Timer B0 register (TB0)
039116	
039216 039316	Timer B1 register (TB1)
039416	
039516	Timer B2 register (TB2)
039616	Timer A0 mode register (TA0MR)
039716	Timer A1 mode register (TA1MR)
039816	Timer A2 mode register (TA2MR)
039916 039A16	Timer A3 mode register (TA3MR) Timer A4 mode register (TA4MR)
039B16	Timer B0 mode register (TB0MR)
039C16	Timer B1 mode register (TB1MR)
039D16	Timer B2 mode register (TB2MR)
039E16	
039F16 03A016	
03A016	UART0 transmit/receive mode register (U0MR) UART0 bit rate generator (U0BRG)
03A216	• · · ·
03A316	UART0 transmit buffer register (U0TB)
03A416	UART0 transmit/receive control register 0 (U0C0)
03A516 03A616	UART0 transmit/receive control register 1 (U0C1)
03A016	UART0 receive buffer register (U0RB)
03A816	UART1 transmit/receive mode register (U1MR)
03A916	UART1 bit rate generator (U1BRG)
03AA16	UART1 transmit buffer register (U1TB)
03AB16 03AC16	UART1 transmit/receive control register 0 (U1C0)
03AC16 03AD16	UART1 transmit/receive control register 0 (01C0)
03AE16	· · · · · ·
03AF16	UART1 receive buffer register (U1RB)
03B016	UART transmit/receive control register 2 (UCON)
03B116	
03B216 03B316	
03B316 03B416	
03B516	
03B616	Flash memory control register 1 (FMR1) (Note1)
03B716	Flash memory control register 0 (FMR0) (Note1)
03B816	DMA0 request cause select register (DM0SL)
03B916 03BA16	DMA1 request cause select register (DM1SL)
03BB16	
03BC16	CRC data register (CRCD)
03BD16	CRC data register (CRCD)
03BE16	CRC input register (CRCIN)
03BF16	

Note 1 : This register is only exist in flash memory version. Note 2 : Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.2. Location of peripheral unit control registers (2)

03C016 03C116	A-D register 0 (AD0)	
03C216 03C316	A-D register 1 (AD1)	
03C416 03C516	A-D register 2 (AD2)	
03C616	A-D register 3 (AD3)	
03C716 03C816		
03C916 03CA16	A-D register 4 (AD4)	
03CB16 03CC16	A-D register 5 (AD5)	
03CD16	A-D register 6 (AD6)	
03CE16 03CF16	A-D register 7 (AD7)	
03D016 03D116		
03D216		
03D316		
03D416	A-D control register 2 (ADCON2)	
03D516	A D control register 0 (ADCON0)	
03D616 03D716	A-D control register 0 (ADCON0) A-D control register 1 (ADCON1)	
03D816	D-A register 0 (DA0)	
03D916		
03DA16	D-A register 1 (DA1)	
03DB16		
03DC16	D-A control register (DACON)	
03DD16	<u> </u>	
03DE16		
03DF16		
03E016	Port P0 register (P0)	
03E116	Port P1 register (P1)	*
03E216	Port P0 direction register (PD0)	
03E316	Port P1 direction register (PD1)	*
03E416	Port P2 register (P2)	
03E516 03E616	Port P3 register (P3)	
03E016	Port P2 direction register (PD2) Port P3 direction register (PD3)	
03E816	Port P4 register (P4)	*
03E916	Port P5 register (P5)	^
03EA16	Port P4 direction register (PD4)	*
03EB16	Port P5 direction register (PD5)	
03EC16	Port P6 register (P6)	
03ED16	Port P7 register (P7)	*
03EE16	Port P6 direction register (PD6)	
03EF16	Port P7 direction register (PD7)	*
03F016	Port P8 register (P8)	
03F116	Port P9 register (P9)	*
03F216	Port P8 direction register (PD8)	
03F316	Port P9 direction register (PD9)	*
03F416	Port P10 register (P10)	
03F516	Port D10 direction register (DD10)	
03F616	Port P10 direction register (PD10)	
03F716		
03F816		
03F916 03FA16		
UUI A16		
03FB16		
03FB16 03FC16	Pull-up control register 0 (PLIR0)	
03FC16	Pull-up control register 0 (PUR0) Pull-up control register 1 (PUR1)	
	Pull-up control register 0 (PUR0) Pull-up control register 1 (PUR1) Pull-up control register 2 (PUR2)	

Note 1: M16C/62A (80-pin version) group is not provided with the functions, in whole or in part, of the registers marked with an *. But the relevant registers need to be dealt with as given on page 7. Note 2: Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for

read or write.

Figure 1.7.3. Location of peripheral unit control registers (3)



Software Reset

Writing "1" to bit 3 of the processor mode register 0 (address 000416) applies a (software) reset to the microcomputer. A software reset has almost the same effect as a hardware reset. The contents of internal RAM are preserved.

Processor Mode

Single-chip mode

M16C/62A (80-pin version) group support single-chip mode only.

In single-chip mode, only internal memory space (SFR, internal RAM, and internal ROM) can be accessed. Ports P0 to P10 can be used as programmable I/O ports or as I/O ports for the internal peripheral functions.

Figure 1.8.1 shows the processor mode registers 0 and 1.

Figure 1.8.2 shows the memory map.



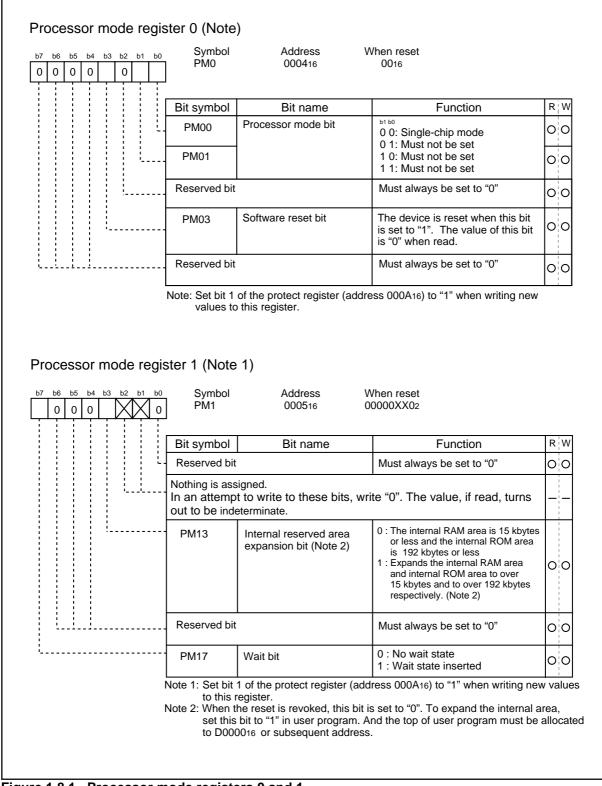
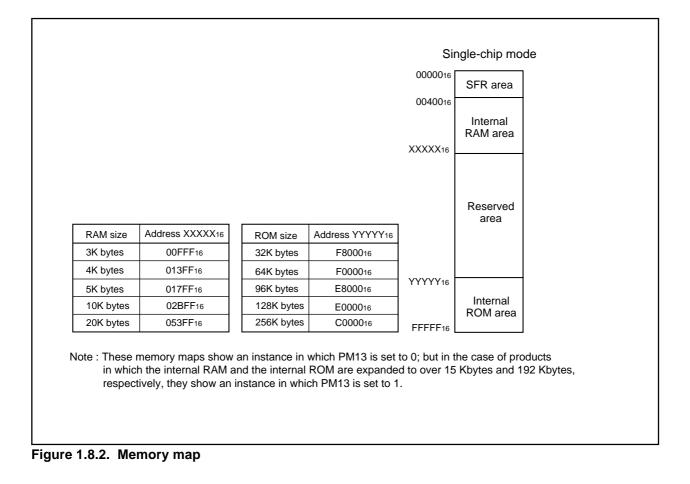


Figure 1.8.1. Processor mode registers 0 and 1





Internal Reserved Area Expansion Bit (PM13)

This bit expands the internal RAM area and the internal ROM area, and changes the chip select area. In M30625MGA/FGA, for example, to set this bit to "1" expands the internal RAM area and the internal ROM area to 20 Kbytes and 256 Kbytes respectively. When the reset is revoked, this bit is set to "0". To expand the internal area, set this bit to "1" in user program. And the top of user program must be allocated to D000016 or subsequent address.

In the case of the product in which the internal ROM is 192 Kbytes or less and the internal RAM is 15 Kbytes or less, set this bit to "0". The internal area is not expanded and any action is not affected, even if this bit is set to "1".



Software wait

A software wait can be inserted by setting the wait bit (bit 7) of the processor mode register 1 (address 000516) (Note).

A software wait is inserted in the internal ROM/RAM area by setting the wait bit of the processor mode register 1. When set to "0", each bus cycle is executed in one BCLK cycle. When set to "1", each bus cycle is executed in two BCLK cycles. After the microcomputer has been reset, this bit defaults to "0". Set this bit after referring to the recommended operating conditions (main clock input oscillation frequency) of the electric characteristics.

The SFR area is always accessed in two BCLK cycles regardless of the setting of this control bit.

Table 1.8.1 shows the software wait and bus cycles. Figure 1.8.3 shows example bus timing when using software waits.

Note: Before attempting to change the contents of the processor mode register 1, set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A16) to "1".

Area	Wait bit	Bus cycle
SFR	Invalid	2 BCLK cycles
Internal	0	1 BCLK cycle
ROM/RAM	1	2 BCLK cycles

Table 1.8.1. Software waits and bus cycles



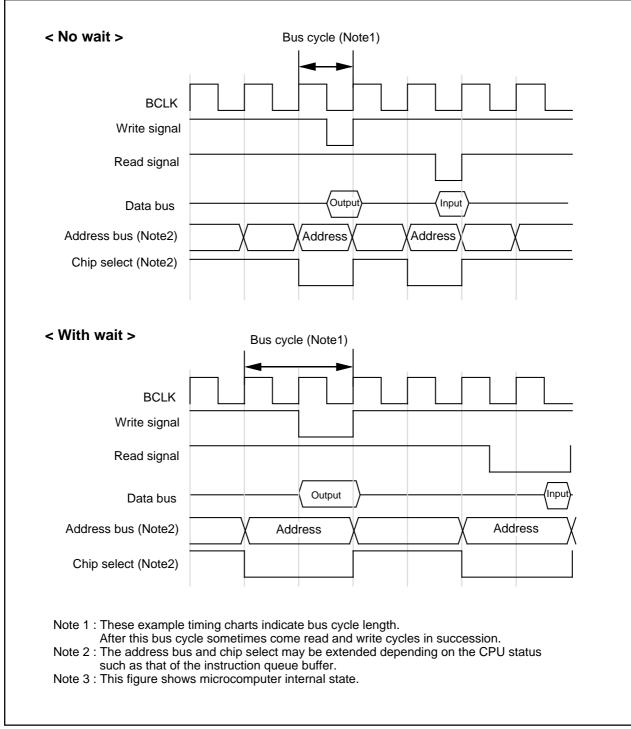


Figure 1.8.3. Typical bus timings using software wait



Clock Generating Circuit

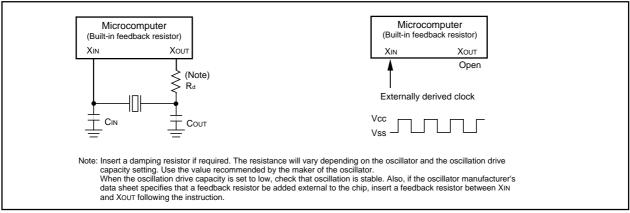
The clock generating circuit contains two oscillator circuits that supply the operating clock sources to the CPU and internal peripheral units.

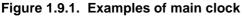
• Internal peripheral units' operating clock source • Timer A/B's count clock source Usable oscillator Ceramic or crystal oscillator Crystal oscillator Pins to connect oscillator XIN, XOUT XCIN, XCOUT Oscillation stop/restart function Available Available Oscillator status immediately after reset Oscillating Stopped	-			
• Internal peripheral units' • Timer A/B's count clock source • Usable oscillator Ceramic or crystal oscillator Crystal oscillator Pins to connect oscillator XIN, XOUT XCIN, XCOUT Oscillation stop/restart function Available Available Oscillator status immediately after reset Oscillating Stopped		Main clock generating circuit	Sub clock generating circuit	
operating clock sourcesourceUsable oscillatorCeramic or crystal oscillatorCrystal oscillatorPins to connect oscillatorXIN, XOUTXCIN, XCOUTOscillation stop/restart functionAvailableAvailableOscillator status immediately after resetOscillatingStopped	Use of clock	CPU's operating clock source	 CPU's operating clock source 	
Usable oscillatorCeramic or crystal oscillatorCrystal oscillatorPins to connect oscillatorXIN, XOUTXCIN, XCOUTOscillation stop/restart functionAvailableAvailableOscillator status immediately after resetOscillatingStopped		 Internal peripheral units' 	Timer A/B's count clock	
Pins to connect oscillator XIN, XOUT XCIN, XCOUT Oscillation stop/restart function Available Available Oscillator status immediately after reset Oscillating Stopped		operating clock source	source	
Oscillation stop/restart functionAvailableAvailableOscillator status immediately after resetOscillatingStopped	Usable oscillator	Ceramic or crystal oscillator	Crystal oscillator	
Oscillator status immediately after reset Oscillating Stopped	Pins to connect oscillator	Xin, Xout	XCIN, XCOUT	
	Oscillation stop/restart function	Available	Available	
Other Externally derived clock can be input	Oscillator status immediately after reset	Oscillating	Stopped	
	Other	Externally derived clock can be input		

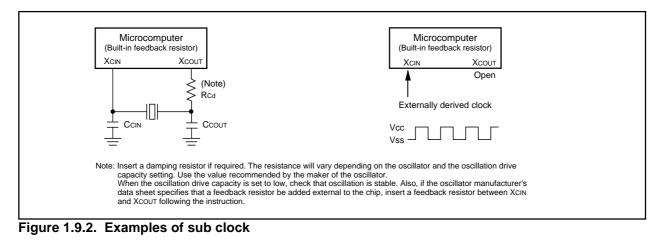
Table 1.9.1. Main clock and sub clock generating circuits

Example of oscillator circuit

Figure 1.9.1 shows some examples of the main clock circuit, one using an oscillator connected to the circuit, and the other one using an externally derived clock for input. Figure 1.9.2 shows some examples of sub clock circuits, one using an oscillator connected to the circuit, and the other one using an externally derived clock for input. Circuit constants in Figures 1.9.1 and 1.9.2 vary with each oscillator used. Use the values recommended by the manufacturer of your oscillator.









Clock Generating Circuit

Clock Control

Figure 1.9.3 shows the block diagram of the clock generating circuit.

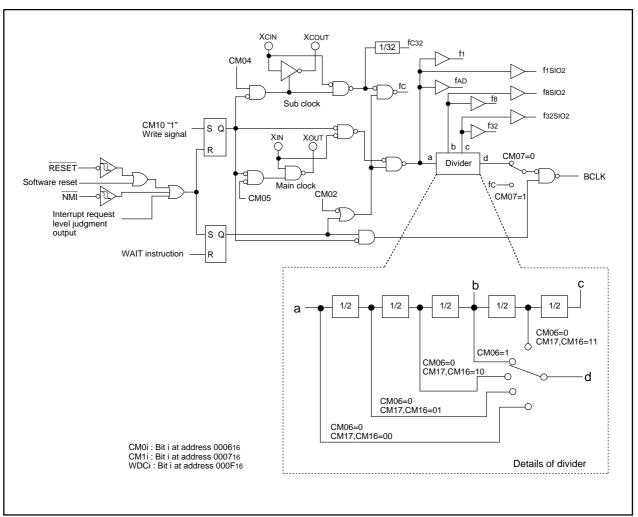


Figure 1.9.3. Clock generating circuit



The following paragraphs describes the clocks generated by the clock generating circuit.

(1) Main clock

The main clock is generated by the main clock oscillation circuit. After a reset, the clock is divided by 8 to the BCLK. The clock can be stopped using the main clock stop bit (bit 5 at address 000616). Stopping the clock, after switching the operating clock source of CPU to the sub-clock, reduces the power dissipation. After the oscillation of the main clock oscillation circuit has stabilized, the drive capacity of the main clock oscillation circuit for the value before stop to the sub-cloce the power dissipation. Reducing the drive capacity of the main clock oscillation circuit reduces the power dissipation. This bit changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

(2) Sub-clock

The sub-clock is generated by the sub-clock oscillation circuit. No sub-clock is generated after a reset. After oscillation is started using the port Xc select bit (bit 4 at address 000616), the sub-clock can be selected as the BCLK by using the system clock select bit (bit 7 at address 000616). However, be sure that the sub-clock oscillation has fully stabilized before switching.

After the oscillation of the sub-clock oscillation circuit has stabilized, the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillation circuit can be reduced using the XCIN-XCOUT drive capacity select bit (bit 3 at address 000616). Reducing the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillation circuit reduces the power dissipation. This bit changes to "1" when shifting to stop mode and at a reset.

When the XCIN/XCOUT is used, set ports P86 and P87 as the input ports without pull-up.

(3) BCLK

The BCLK is the clock that drives the CPU, and is fc or the clock is derived by dividing the main clock by 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16. The BCLK is derived by dividing the main clock by 8 after a reset. The BCLK signal can be output from BCLK pin by the BCLK output disable bit (bit 7 at address 000416) in the memory expansion and the microprocessor modes.

The main clock division select bit 0(bit 6 at address 000616) changes to "1" when shifting from highspeed/medium-speed to stop mode and at reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

(4) Peripheral function clock(f1, f8, f32, f1SIO2, f8SIO2,f32SIO2,fAD)

The clock for the peripheral devices is derived from the main clock or by dividing it by 1, 8, or 32. The peripheral function clock is stopped by stopping the main clock or by setting the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit (bit 2 at 000616) to "1" and then executing a WAIT instruction.

(5) fC32

This clock is derived by dividing the sub-clock by 32. It is used for the timer A and timer B counts.

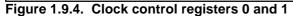
(6) fC

This clock has the same frequency as the sub-clock. It is used for the BCLK and for the watchdog timer.



Figure 1.9.4 shows the system clock control registers 0 and 1.

┵╤┸╤┸		b2 b1	-	Symbol CM0	Address 000616	When reset 4816	
			1	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	RW
	CM00 Clock output function		Clock output function select bit	0 0 : I/O port P57			
				CM01	(Valid only in single-chip mode)	0 1 : fc output 1 0 : f8 output 1 1 : f32 output	00
				CM02	WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit	0 : Do not stop peripheral function clock in wait mode 1 : Stop peripheral function clock in wait mode (Note 8)	00
				CM03	XCIN-XCOUT drive capacity select bit (Note 2)	0 : LOW 1 : HIGH	00
				CM04	Port Xc select bit	0 : I/O port 1 : XCIN-XCOUT generation (Note 9)	00
l				CM05	Main clock (XIN-XOUT) stop bit (Note 3, 4, 5)	0 : On 1 : Off	00
				CM06	Main clock division select bit 0 (Note 7)	0 : CM16 and CM17 valid 1 : Division by 8 mode	00
				CM07	System clock select bit (Note 6)	0 : Xin, Xout 1 : Xcin, Xcout	00
ا ا Note 7: 1 9 Note 8: f Note 9: \	Do not main c This bit shifting C32 is When t	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud	ct bit (CM04) both bits at the lating before s to "1" when -speed/low p led. Do not se KCOUT is used	e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a	ub-clock oscillating before setting this bit from "0" to et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. N stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up.	e the Vhen
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) both bits at the lating before s to "1" when -speed/low p led. Do not se	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1)	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. N stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode.	e the Vhen
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) both bits at the lating before is to "1" when i -speed/low p led. Do not se KCOUT is used register 1 Symbol	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. N stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset	e the Vhen
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) both bits at the lating before is to "1" when is -speed/low p led. Do not se KCOUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016	e the Vhen
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) both bits at the lating before s to "1" when s /-speed/low p led. Do not se KCOUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4)	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on	R W
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) ooth bits at the lating before s to "1" when s speed/low p led. Do not se COUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol CM10	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4) bit	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". neclium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode)	R W
ہ Note 7: 1 Note 8: f Note 9: \ System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) ooth bits at the lating before : s to "1" when : -speed/low p led. Do not se COUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol CM10 Reserved	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4) bit	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode) Must always be set to "0"	R W 00
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) ooth bits at the lating before is to "1" when is led. Do not se (COUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol CM10 Reserved Reserved	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4) bit bit	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. N stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode) Must always be set to "0"	R When 000 000
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) poth bits at the lating before it o "1" when i speed/low p led. Do not se COUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol CM10 Reserved Reserved Reserved	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4) bit bit	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". nedium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode) Must always be set to "0" Must always be set to "0"	R When
Note 7: 7 Note 7: 7 Note 8: f Note 9: N System	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) poth bits at the lating before is to "1" when is -speed/low p led. Do not se KCOUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol CM10 Reserved Reserved Reserved	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4) bit bit bit XIN-XOUT drive capacity select bit (Note 2) Main clock division	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode) Must always be set to "0" Must always be set to "0" Must always be set to "0" 0 : LOW 1 : HIGH	R W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ا ا Note 7: 1 9 Note 8: f Note 9: \	Do not main c This bit shifting c32 is When t Clock	write lock o chan from not in he Xo	to b scill ges low clud n/>	ct bit (CM04) poth bits at the lating before is to "1" when is -speed/low p led. Do not se KCOUT is used register 1 Symbol CM1 Bit symbol CM10 Reserved Reserved Reserved CM15	to "1" and stabilize the su e same time. And also, se setting this bit from "1" to shifting from high-speed/r ower dissipation mode to et to "1" when using low-s d, set ports P86 and P87 a (Note 1) Address 000716 Bit name All clock stop control bit (Note4) bit bit bit XIN-XOUT drive capacity select bit (Note 2)	et the main clock stop bit (CM05) to "0" and stabilize "0". medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. V stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained peed or low power dissipation mode. as the input ports without pull-up. When reset 2016 Function 0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode) Must always be set to "0" Must always be set to "0" Must always be set to "0" Must always be set to "0" 0 : LOW 1 : HIGH	R W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0





Clock Output

In single-chip mode, the clock output function select bits (bits 0 and 1 at address 000616) enable f8, f32, or fc to be output from the P57/CLKOUT pin. When the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit (bit 2 at address 000616) is set to "1", the output of f8 and f32 stops when a WAIT instruction is executed.

Stop Mode

Writing "1" to the all-clock stop control bit (bit 0 at address 000716) stops all oscillation and the microcomputer enters stop mode. In stop mode, the content of the internal RAM is retained provided that Vcc remains above 2V.

Because the oscillation , BCLK, f1 to f32, f1SIO2 to f32SIO2, fC, fC32, and fAD stops in stop mode, peripheral functions such as the A-D converter and watchdog timer do not function. However, timer A and timer B operate provided that the event counter mode is set to an external pulse, and UARTi(i = 0 to 2), SI/O3,4 functions provided an external clock is selected. Table 1.9.2 shows the status of the ports in stop mode.

Stop mode is cancelled by a hardware reset or an interrupt. If an interrupt is to be used to cancel stop mode, that interrupt must first have been enabled, and the priority level of the interrupt which is not used to cancel must have been changed to 0. If returning by an interrupt, that interrupt routine is executed. If only a hardware reset or an NMI interrupt is used to cancel stop mode, change the priority level of all interrupt to 0, then shift to stop mode.

When shifting from high-speed/medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset, the main clock division select bit 0 (bit 6 at address 000616) is set to "1". When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

Pin		Single-chip mode			
Port		Retains status before stop mode			
CLKOUT	When fc selected	"H"			
	When f8, f32 selected	Retains status before stop mode			

Table 1.9.2. Port status during stop mode



Wait Mode

When a WAIT instruction is executed, the BCLK stops and the microcomputer enters the wait mode. In this mode, oscillation continues but the BCLK and watchdog timer stop. Writing "1" to the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit and executing a WAIT instruction stops the clock being supplied to the internal peripheral functions, allowing power dissipation to be reduced. However, peripheral function clock fC32 does not stop so that the peripherals using fC32 do not contribute to the power saving. When the MCU running in low-speed or low power dissipation mode, do not enter WAIT mode with this bit set to "1". Table 1.9.3 shows the status of the ports in wait mode.

Wait mode is cancelled by a hardware reset or an interrupt. If an interrupt is used to cancel wait mode, that interrupt must first have been enabled, and the priority level of the interrupt which is not used to cancel must have been changed to 0. If returning by an interrupt, the clock in which the WAIT instruction executed is set to BCLK by the microcomputer, and the action is resumed from the interrupt routine. If only a hardware reset or an NMI interrupt is used to cancel wait mode, change the priority level of all interrupt to 0, then shift to wait mode.

	Pin	Single-chip mode		
Port		Retains status before wait mode		
CLKOUT	When fc selected	Does not stop		
	When f8, f32 selected	Does not stop when the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit		
		is "0".		
		When the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit is "1", the sta-		
		tus immediately prior to entering wait mode is retained.		

Table 1.9.3. Port status during wait mode



Status Transition Of BCLK

Power dissipation can be reduced and low-voltage operation achieved by changing the count source for BCLK. Table 1.9.4 shows the operating modes corresponding to the settings of system clock control registers 0 and 1.

When reset, the device starts in division by 8 mode. The main clock division select bit 0(bit 6 at address 000616) changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed to stop mode and at a reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained. The following shows the operational modes of BCLK.

(1) Division by 2 mode

The main clock is divided by 2 to obtain the BCLK.

(2) Division by 4 mode

The main clock is divided by 4 to obtain the BCLK.

(3) Division by 8 mode

The main clock is divided by 8 to obtain the BCLK. When reset, the device starts operating from this mode. Before the user can go from this mode to no division mode, division by 2 mode, or division by 4 mode, the main clock must be oscillating stably. When going to low-speed or lower power consumption mode, make sure the sub-clock is oscillating stably.

(4) Division by 16 mode

The main clock is divided by 16 to obtain the BCLK.

(5) No-division mode

The main clock is divided by 1 to obtain the BCLK.

(6) Low-speed mode

fc is used as the BCLK. Note that oscillation of both the main and sub-clocks must have stabilized before transferring from this mode to another or vice versa. At least 2 to 3 seconds are required after the subclock starts. Therefore, the program must be written to wait until this clock has stabilized immediately after powering up and after stop mode is cancelled.

(7) Low power dissipation mode

fc is the BCLK and the main clock is stopped.

Note : Before the count source for BCLK can be changed from XIN to XCIN or vice versa, the clock to which the count source is going to be switched must be oscillating stably. Allow a wait time in software for the oscillation to stabilize before switching over the clock.

CM17	CM16	CM07	CM06	CM05	CM04	Operating mode of BCLK
0	1	0	0	0	Invalid	Division by 2 mode
1	0	0	0	0	Invalid	Division by 4 mode
Invalid	Invalid	0	1	0	Invalid	Division by 8 mode
1	1	0	0	0	Invalid	Division by 16 mode
0	0	0	0	0	Invalid	No-division mode
Invalid	Invalid	1	Invalid	0	1	Low-speed mode
Invalid	Invalid	1	Invalid	1	1	Low power dissipation mode

Table 1.9.4. Operating modes dictated by settings of system clock control registers 0 and 1

CM1i : bit i of the address 000716 CM0i : bit i of the address 000616



Power control

The following is a description of the three available power control modes:

Modes

Power control is available in three modes.

(a) Normal operation mode

• High-speed mode

Divide-by-1 frequency of the main clock becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates with the BCLK. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

Medium-speed mode

Divide-by-2, divide-by-4, divide-by-8, or divide-by-16 frequency of the main clock becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates with the BCLK. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

Low-speed mode

fc becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates according to the fc clock. The fc clock is supplied by the sub-clock. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

• Low power dissipation mode

The main clock operating in low-speed mode is stopped. The CPU operates according to the fc clock. The fc clock is supplied by the sub-clock. The only peripheral functions that operate are those with the sub-clock selected as the count source.

(b) Wait mode

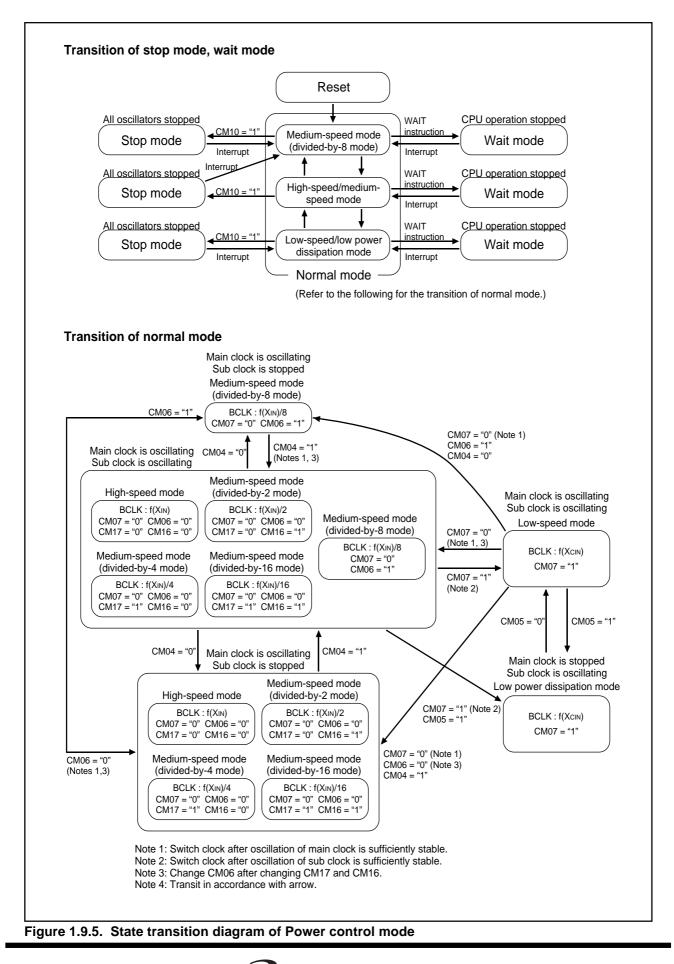
The CPU operation is stopped. The oscillators do not stop.

(c) Stop mode

All oscillators stop. The CPU and all built-in peripheral functions stop. This mode, among the three modes listed here, is the most effective in decreasing power consumption.

Figure 1.9.5 is the state transition diagram of the above modes.







Protection

The protection function is provided so that the values in important registers cannot be changed in the event that the program runs out of control. Figure 1.9.6 shows the protect register. The values in the processor mode register 0 (address 000416), processor mode register 1 (address 000516), system clock control register 0 (address 000616), system clock control register 1 (address 000716), port P9 direction register (address 03F316), SI/O3 control register (address 036216), and SI/O4 control register (address 036616) can only be changed when the respective bit in the protect register is set to "1". Therefore, important outputs can be allocated to port P9.

If, after "1" (write-enabled) has been written to the port P9 direction register and SI/Oi control register (i=3,4) write-enable bit (bit 2 at address 000A16), a value is written to any address, the bit automatically reverts to "0" (write-inhibited). However, the system clock control registers 0 and 1 write-enable bit (bit 0 at 000A16) and processor mode register 0 and 1 write-enable bit (bit 1 at 000A16) do not automatically return to "0" after a value has been written to an address. The program must therefore be written to return these bits to "0".

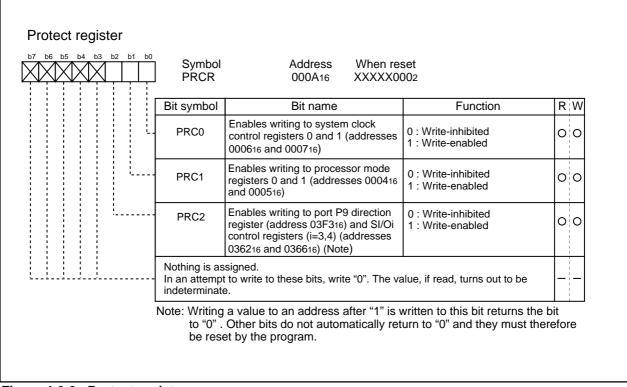


Figure 1.9.6. Protect register



Overview of Interrupt

Type of Interrupts

Figure 1.10.1 lists the types of interrupts.

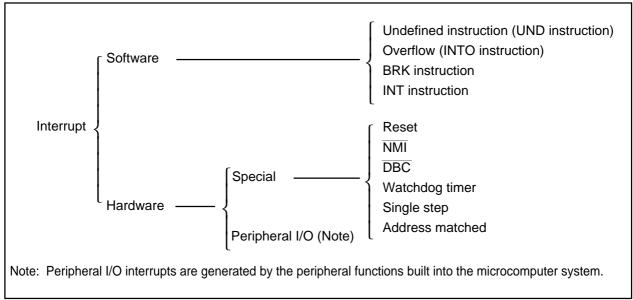


Figure 1.10.1. Classification of interrupts

Maskable interrupt : An interrupt which can be enabled (disabled) by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or whose interrupt priority <u>can be changed</u> by priority level.
 Non-maskable interrupt : An interrupt which cannot be enabled (disabled) by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or whose interrupt priority <u>cannot be changed</u> by priority level.



Software Interrupts

A software interrupt occurs when executing certain instructions. Software interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

Undefined instruction interrupt

An undefined instruction interrupt occurs when executing the UND instruction.

Overflow interrupt

An overflow interrupt occurs when executing the INTO instruction with the overflow flag (O flag) set to "1". The following are instructions whose O flag changes by arithmetic:

ABS, ADC, ADCF, ADD, CMP, DIV, DIVU, DIVX, NEG, RMPA, SBB, SHA, SUB

BRK interrupt

A BRK interrupt occurs when executing the BRK instruction.

• INT instruction interrupt

An INT interrupt occurs when assiging one of software interrupt numbers 0 through 63 and executing the INT instruction. Software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 are assigned to peripheral I/O interrupts, so executing the INT instruction allows executing the same interrupt routine that a peripheral I/O interrupt does.

The stack pointer (SP) used for the INT interrupt is dependent on which software interrupt number is involved.

So far as software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 are concerned, the microcomputer saves the stack pointer assignment flag (U flag) when it accepts an interrupt request. If change the U flag to "0" and select the interrupt stack pointer (ISP), and then execute an interrupt sequence. When returning from the interrupt routine, the U flag is returned to the state it was before the acceptance of interrupt request. So far as software numbers 32 through 63 are concerned, the stack pointer does not make a shift.



Hardware Interrupts

Hardware interrupts are classified into two types - special interrupts and peripheral I/O interrupts.

(1) Special interrupts

Special interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

Reset

Reset occurs if an "L" is input to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.

NMI interrupt

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt occurs if an "L" is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

DBC interrupt

This interrupt is exclusively for the debugger, do not use it in other circumstances.

Watchdog timer interrupt

Generated by the watchdog timer.

Single-step interrupt

This interrupt is exclusively for the debugger, do not use it in other circumstances. With the debug flag (D flag) set to "1", a single-step interrupt occurs after one instruction is executed.

Address match interrupt

An address match interrupt occurs immediately before the instruction held in the address indicated by the address match interrupt register is executed with the address match interrupt enable bit set to "1". If an address other than the first address of the instruction in the address match interrupt register is set, no address match interrupt occurs.

(2) Peripheral I/O interrupts

A peripheral I/O interrupt is generated by one of built-in peripheral functions. Built-in peripheral functions are dependent on classes of products, so the interrupt factors too are dependent on classes of products. The interrupt vector table is the same as the one for software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 the INT instruction uses. Peripheral I/O interrupts are maskable interrupts.

Bus collision detection interrupt

This is an interrupt that the serial I/O bus collision detection generates.

DMA0 interrupt, DMA1 interrupt

These are interrupts that DMA generates.

Key-input interrupt

A key-input interrupt occurs if an "L" is input to the $\overline{\text{KI}}$ pin.

• A-D conversion interrupt

This is an interrupt that the A-D converter generates.

- UART0, UART1, UART2/NACK, SI/O3 and SI/O4 transmission interrupt These are interrupts that the serial I/O transmission generates.
- UART0, UART1, UART2/ACK, SI/O3 and SI/O4 reception interrupt These are interrupts that the serial I/O reception generates.
- Timer A0 interrupt through timer A4 interrupt These are interrupts that timer A generates
- Timer B0 interrupt through timer B5 interrupt These are interrupts that timer B generates.

• INT0 interrupt through INT2 interrupt

An INT interrupt occurs if either a rising edge or a falling edge or a both edge is input to the INT pin.



Interrupts and Interrupt Vector Tables

If an interrupt request is accepted, a program branches to the interrupt routine set in the interrupt vector table. Set the first address of the interrupt routine in each vector table. Figure 1.10.2 shows the format for specifying the address.

Two types of interrupt vector tables are available — fixed vector table in which addresses are fixed and variable vector table in which addresses can be varied by the setting.





• Fixed vector tables

The fixed vector table is a table in which addresses are fixed. The vector tables are located in an area extending from FFFDC16 to FFFF16. One vector table comprises four bytes. Set the first address of interrupt routine in each vector table. Table 1.10.1 shows the interrupts assigned to the fixed vector tables and addresses of vector tables.

Table 1.10.1	. Interrupts assigned to the fixed vector tables and addresses of vector tables
--------------	---

Interrupt source	Vector table addresses	Remarks
	Address (L) to address (H)	
Undefined instruction	FFFDC16 to FFFDF16	Interrupt on UND instruction
Overflow	FFFE016 to FFFE316	Interrupt on INTO instruction
BRK instruction	FFFE416 to FFFE716	If the vector contains FF16, program execution starts from
		the address shown by the vector in the variable vector table
Address match	FFFE816 to FFFEB16	There is an address-matching interrupt enable bit
Single step (Note)	FFFEC16 to FFFEF16	Do not use
Watchdog timer	FFFF016 to FFFF316	
DBC (Note)	FFFF416 to FFFF716	Do not use
NMI	FFFF816 to FFFFB16	External interrupt by input to NMI pin
Reset	FFFFC16 to FFFFF16	

Note: Interrupts used for debugging purposes only.



Variable vector tables

The addresses in the variable vector table can be modified, according to the user's settings. Indicate the first address using the interrupt table register (INTB). The 256-byte area subsequent to the address the INTB indicates becomes the area for the variable vector tables. One vector table comprises four bytes. Set the first address of the interrupt routine in each vector table. Table 1.10.2 shows the interrupts assigned to the variable vector tables and addresses of vector tables.

Table 1 10 2	Interrupts assigned to the	yariable vector table	s and addresses	of vector tables
	interrupts assigned to the		s and addresses	UI VECIUI LADIES

Software interrupt number	Vector table address Address (L) to address (H)	Interrupt source	Remarks
Software interrupt number 0	+0 to +3 (Note 1)	BRK instruction	Cannot be masked I flag
Software interrupt number 4	+16 to +19 (Note 1)	INT3 (Note 4)	
Software interrupt number 5	+20 to +23 (Note 1)	Timer B5	
Software interrupt number 6	+24 to +27 (Note 1)	Timer B4	
Software interrupt number 7	+28 to +31 (Note 1)	Timer B3	
Software interrupt number 8	+32 to +35 (Note 1)	SI/O4/INT5 (Note 3, 4)	
Software interrupt number 9	+36 to +39 (Note 1)	SI/O3/INT4 (Note 3, 4)	
Software interrupt number 10	+40 to +43 (Note 1)	Bus collision detection	
Software interrupt number 11	+44 to +47 (Note 1)	DMA0	
Software interrupt number 12	+48 to +51 (Note 1)	DMA1	
Software interrupt number 13	+52 to +55 (Note 1)	Key input interrupt	
Software interrupt number 14	+56 to +59 (Note 1)	A-D	
Software interrupt number 15	+60 to +63 (Note 1)	UART2 transmit/NACK (Note 2)	
Software interrupt number 16	+64 to +67 (Note 1)	UART2 receive/ACK (Note 2)	
Software interrupt number 17	+68 to +71 (Note 1)	UART0 transmit	
Software interrupt number 18	+72 to +75 (Note 1)	UART0 receive	
Software interrupt number 19	+76 to +79 (Note 1)	UART1 transmit	
Software interrupt number 20	+80 to +83 (Note 1)	UART1 receive	
Software interrupt number 21	+84 to +87 (Note 1)	Timer A0	
Software interrupt number 22	+88 to +91 (Note 1)	Timer A1	
Software interrupt number 23	+92 to +95 (Note 1)	Timer A2	
Software interrupt number 24	+96 to +99 (Note 1)	Timer A3	
Software interrupt number 25	+100 to +103 (Note 1)	Timer A4	
Software interrupt number 26	+104 to +107 (Note 1)	Timer B0	
Software interrupt number 27	+108 to +111 (Note 1)	Timer B1	
Software interrupt number 28	+112 to +115 (Note 1)	Timer B2	
Software interrupt number 29	+116 to +119 (Note 1)	ĪNT0	
Software interrupt number 30	+120 to +123 (Note 1)	INT1	
Software interrupt number 31	+124 to +127 (Note 1)	INT2	
Software interrupt number 32	+128 to +131 (Note 1)		
to Software interrupt number 63	to +252 to +255 (Note 1)	Software interrupt	Cannot be masked I flag

Note 1: Address relative to address in interrupt table register (INTB).

Note 2: When IIC mode is selected, NACK and ACK interrupts are selected.

Note 3: It is selected by interrupt request cause select bits (bits 6, 7 in address 035F16).

Note 4: P15/INT3 to P17/INT5 do not connect to outside. INT3 to INT5 interrupt cannot

be used in M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.



Interrupt Control

Descriptions are given here regarding how to enable or disable maskable interrupts and how to set the priority to be accepted. What is described here does not apply to non-maskable interrupts.

Enable or disable a maskable interrupt using the interrupt enable flag (I flag), interrupt priority level select bit, or processor interrupt priority level (IPL). Whether an interrupt request is present or absent is indicated by the interrupt request bit. The interrupt request bit and the interrupt priority level selection bit are located in the interrupt control register of each interrupt. Also, the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and the IPL are located in the flag register (FLG).

Figure 1.10.3 shows the interrupt control registers.



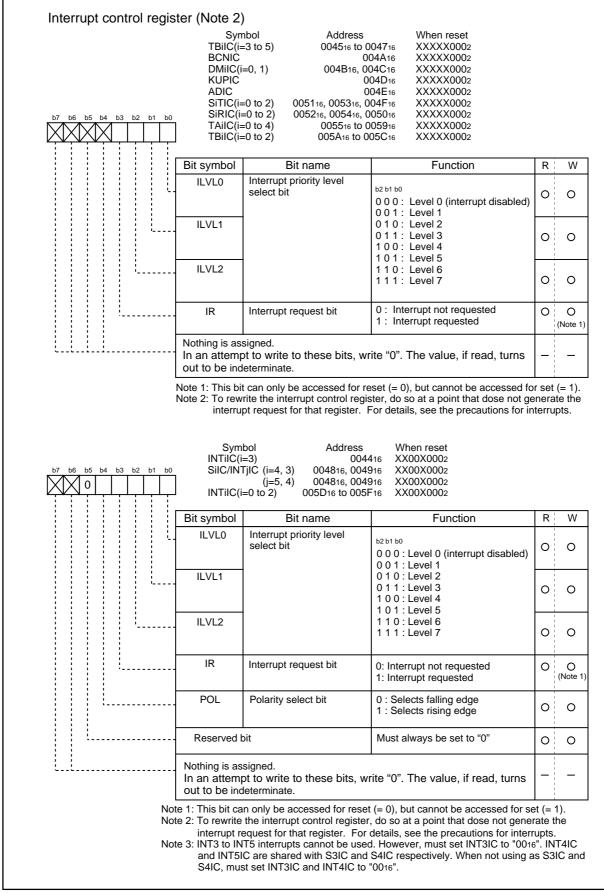


Figure 1.10.3. Interrupt control registers



Interrupt Enable Flag (I flag)

The interrupt enable flag (I flag) controls the enabling and disabling of maskable interrupts. Setting this flag to "1" enables all maskable interrupts; setting it to "0" disables all maskable interrupts. This flag is set to "0" after reset.

Interrupt Request Bit

The interrupt request bit is set to "1" by hardware when an interrupt is requested. After the interrupt is accepted and jumps to the corresponding interrupt vector, the request bit is set to "0" by hardware. The interrupt request bit can also be set to "0" by software. (Do not set this bit to "1").

Interrupt Priority Level Select Bit and Processor Interrupt Priority Level (IPL)

Set the interrupt priority level using the interrupt priority level select bit, which is one of the component bits of the interrupt control register. When an interrupt request occurs, the interrupt priority level is compared with the IPL. The interrupt is enabled only when the priority level of the interrupt is higher than the IPL. Therefore, setting the interrupt priority level to "0" disables the interrupt.

Table 1.10.3 shows the settings of interrupt priority levels and Table 1.10.4 shows the interrupt levels enabled, according to the contents of the IPL.

The following are conditions under which an interrupt is accepted:

- · interrupt enable flag (I flag) = 1
- \cdot interrupt request bit = 1
- interrupt priority level > IPL

The interrupt enable flag (I flag), the interrupt request bit, the interrupt priority select bit, and the IPL are independent, and they are not affected by one another.

	IEVEIS	
Interrupt prio level select l		Priority order
b2 b1 b0		
0 0 0	Level 0 (interrupt disabled)	
0 0 1	Level 1	Low
0 1 0	Level 2	
0 1 1	Level 3	
1 0 0	Level 4	
1 0 1	Level 5	
1 1 0	Level 6	↓
1 1 1	Level 7	High

Table 1.10.3. Settings of interrupt priority

levels

 Table 1.10.4. Interrupt levels enabled according to the contents of the IPL

IPL	Enabled interrupt priority levels
IPL2 IPL1 IPL0	
0 0 0	Interrupt levels 1 and above are enabled
0 0 1	Interrupt levels 2 and above are enabled
0 1 0	Interrupt levels 3 and above are enabled
0 1 1	Interrupt levels 4 and above are enabled
1 0 0	Interrupt levels 5 and above are enabled
1 0 1	Interrupt levels 6 and above are enabled
1 1 0	Interrupt levels 7 and above are enabled
1 1 1	All maskable interrupts are disabled



Rewrite the interrupt control register

To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

INT_SWITCH1:	
FCLR I	; Disable interrupts.
AND.B #00h, 0055	h; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
NOP	; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
NOP	
FSET I	; Enable interrupts.
	-

Example 2:

INT_S	WITCH	2:	
FC	CLR	1	; Disable interrupts.
A	ND.B	#00h, 0055h	; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
M	OV.W	MEM, R0	; Dummy read.
FS	SET		; Enable interrupts.

Example 3: INT SWITC

NT.	_SWITCH	13:	
	PUSHC	FLG	; Push Flag register onto stack
	FCLR	1	; Disable interrupts.
	AND.B	#00h, 0055h	; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
	POPC	FLG	; Enable interrupts.

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET



Interrupt Sequence

An interrupt sequence — what are performed over a period from the instant an interrupt is accepted to the instant the interrupt routine is executed — is described here.

If an interrupt occurs during execution of an instruction, the processor determines its priority when the execution of the instruction is completed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence from the next cycle. If an interrupt occurs during execution of either the SMOVB, SMOVF, SSTR or RMPA instruction, the processor temporarily suspends the instruction being executed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence.

In the interrupt sequence, the processor carries out the following in sequence given:

- (1) CPU gets the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) by reading address 0000016. After this, the corresponding interrupt request bit becomes "0".
- (2) Saves the content of the flag register (FLG) as it was immediately before the start of interrupt sequence in the temporary register (Note) within the CPU.
- (3) Sets the interrupt enable flag (I flag), the debug flag (D flag), and the stack pointer select flag (U flag) to "0" (the U flag, however does not change if the INT instruction, in software interrupt numbers 32 through 63, is executed)
- (4) Saves the content of the temporary register (Note) within the CPU in the stack area.
- (5) Saves the content of the program counter (PC) in the stack area.
- (6) Sets the interrupt priority level of the accepted instruction in the IPL.

After the interrupt sequence is completed, the processor resumes executing instructions from the first address of the interrupt routine.

Note: This register cannot be utilized by the user.

Interrupt Response Time

'Interrupt response time' is the period between the instant an interrupt occurs and the instant the first instruction within the interrupt routine has been executed. This time comprises the period from the occurrence of an interrupt to the completion of the instruction under execution at that moment (a) and the time required for executing the interrupt sequence (b). Figure 1.10.4 shows the interrupt response time.

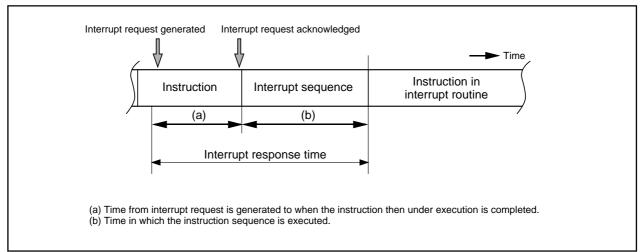


Figure 1.10.4. Interrupt response time



Time (a) is dependent on the instruction under execution. Thirty cycles is the maximum required for the DIVX instruction (without wait).

Time (b) is as shown in Table 1.10.5.

Table 1.10.5.	Time required for executing the interrupt sequence
---------------	--

Interrupt vector address	Stack pointer (SP) value	16-Bit bus, without wait	8-Bit bus, without wait
Even	Even	18 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)
Even	Odd	19 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)
Odd (Note 2)	Even	19 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)
Odd (Note 2)	Odd	20 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)

Note 1: Add 2 cycles in the case of a DBC interrupt; add 1 cycle in the case either of an address match interrupt or of a single-step interrupt.

Note 2: Locate an interrupt vector address in an even address, if possible.

BCLK	
Address bus	Address Indeterminate SP-2 SP-4 vec vec+2 PC
Data bus	Interrupt Indeterminate SP-2 SP-4 vec vec+2 contents
R	
\overline{W}	
	The indeterminate segment is dependent on the queue buffer. If the queue buffer is ready to take an instruction, a read cycle occurs.

Figure 1.10.5. Time required for executing the interrupt sequence

Variation of IPL when Interrupt Request is Accepted

If an interrupt request is accepted, the interrupt priority level of the accepted interrupt is set in the IPL. If an interrupt request, that does not have an interrupt priority level, is accepted, one of the values shown in Table 1.10.6 is set in the IPL.

Interrupt sources without priority levels	Value set in the IPL
Watchdog timer, MI	7
Reset	0
Other	Not changed



Saving Registers

In the interrupt sequence, only the contents of the flag register (FLG) and that of the program counter (PC) are saved in the stack area.

First, the processor saves the four higher-order bits of the program counter, and 4 upper-order bits and 8 lower-order bits of the FLG register, 16 bits in total, in the stack area, then saves 16 lower-order bits of the program counter. Figure 1.10.6 shows the state of the stack as it was before the acceptance of the interrupt request, and the state the stack after the acceptance of the interrupt request.

Save other necessary registers at the beginning of the interrupt routine using software. Using the PUSHM instruction alone can save all the registers except the stack pointer (SP).

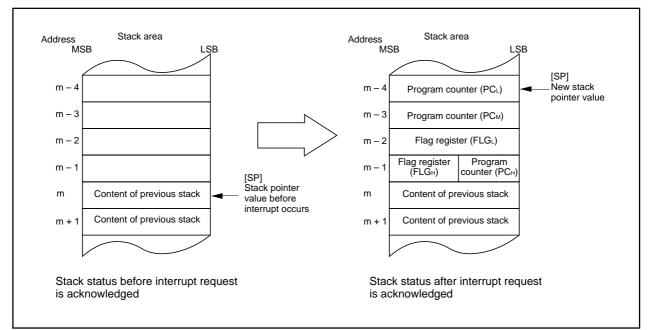


Figure 1.10.6. State of stack before and after acceptance of interrupt request



The operation of saving registers carried out in the interrupt sequence is dependent on whether the content of the stack pointer, at the time of acceptance of an interrupt request, is even or odd. If the content of the stack pointer (Note) is even, the content of the flag register (FLG) and the content of the program counter (PC) are saved, 16 bits at a time. If odd, their contents are saved in two steps, 8 bits at a time. Figure 1.10.7 shows the operation of the saving registers.

Note: When any INT instruction in software numbers 32 to 63 has been executed, this is the stack pointer indicated by the U flag. Otherwise, it is the interrupt stack pointer (ISP).

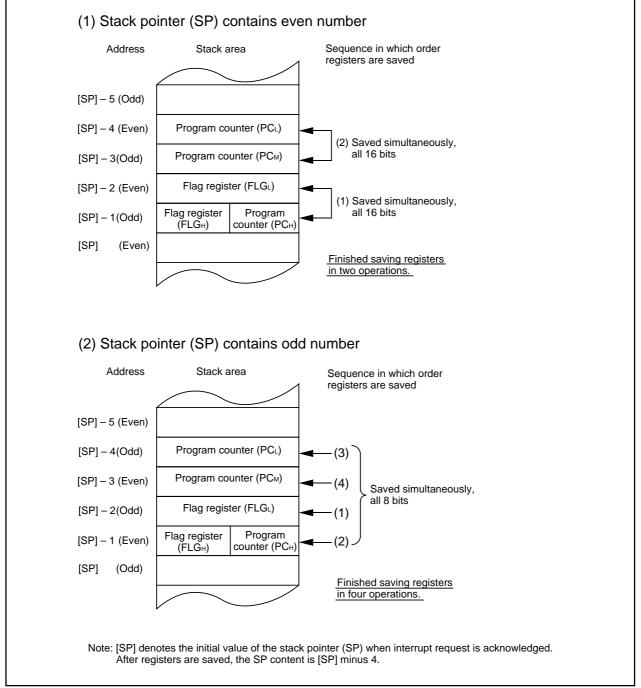


Figure 1.10.7. Operation of saving registers



Returning from an Interrupt Routine

Executing the REIT instruction at the end of an interrupt routine returns the contents of the flag register (FLG) as it was immediately before the start of interrupt sequence and the contents of the program counter (PC), both of which have been saved in the stack area. Then control returns to the program that was being executed before the acceptance of the interrupt request, so that the suspended process resumes. Return the other registers saved by software within the interrupt routine using the POPM or similar instruction before executing the REIT instruction.

Interrupt Priority

If there are two or more interrupt requests occurring at a point in time within a single sampling (checking whether interrupt requests are made), the interrupt assigned a higher priority is accepted.

Assign an arbitrary priority to maskable interrupts (peripheral I/O interrupts) using the interrupt priority level select bit. If the same interrupt priority level is assigned, however, the interrupt assigned a higher hardware priority is accepted.

Priorities of the special interrupts, such as Reset (dealt with as an interrupt assigned the highest priority), watchdog timer interrupt, etc. are regulated by hardware.

Figure 1.10.8 shows the priorities of hardware interrupts.

Software interrupts are not affected by the interrupt priority. If an instruction is executed, control branches invariably to the interrupt routine.

Reset > $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ > $\overline{\text{DBC}}$ > Watchdog timer > Peripheral I/O > Single step > Address match

Figure 1.10.8. Hardware interrupts priorities

Interrupt resolution circuit

When two or more interrupts are generated simultaneously, this circuit selects the interrupt with the highest priority level. Figure 1.10.9 shows the circuit that judges the interrupt priority level.



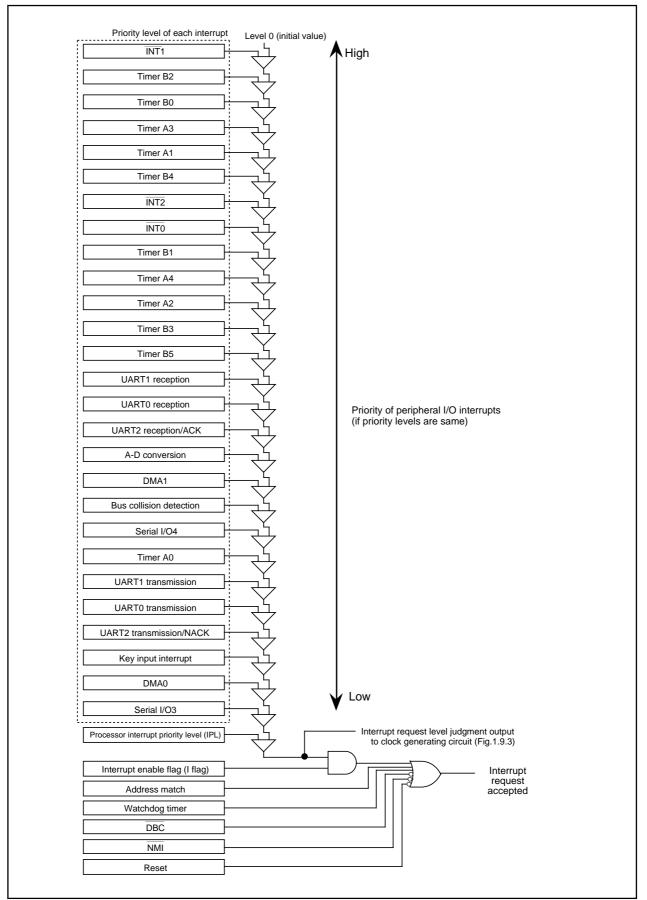


Figure 1.10.9. Maskable interrupts priorities (peripheral I/O interrupts)



INT Interrupt

INTO to INT2 are triggered by the edges of external inputs. The edge polarity is selected using the polarity select bit.

As for external interrupt input, an interrupt can be generated both at the rising edge and at the falling edge by setting "1" in the INTi interrupt polarity switching bit of the interrupt request cause select register (035F16). To select both edges, set the polarity switching bit of the corresponding interrupt control register to 'falling edge' ("0").

Figure 1.10.10 shows the Interrupt request cause select register.

Symb IFSR		When reset 0016	
Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	RW
IFSR0	INT0 interrupt polarity switching bit	0 : One edge 1 : Two edges	00
 IFSR1	INT1 interrupt polarity switching bit	0 : One edge 1 : Two edges	00
 IFSR2	INT2 interrupt polarity switching bit	0 : One edge 1 : Two edges	00
 IFSR3	INT3 interrupt polarity switching bit (Note)	0 : One edge 1 : Two edges	00
 IFSR4	INT4 interrupt polarity switching bit (Note)	0 : One edge 1 : Two edges	00
 IFSR5	INT5 interrupt polarity switching bit (Note)	0 : One edge 1 : Two edges	00
 IFSR6	Interrupt request cause select bit (Note)	0 : SIO3 1 : INT4	00
 IFSR7	Interrupt request cause select bit (Note)	0 : SIO4 1 : INT5	00

Figure 1.10.10. Interrupt request cause select register



NMI Interrupt

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is generated when the input to the P85/ $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin changes from "H" to "L". The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is a non-maskable external interrupt. The pin level can be checked in the port P85 register (bit 5 at address 03F016).

This pin cannot be used as a normal port input.

Key Input Interrupt

If the direction register of any of P104 to P107 is set for input and a falling edge is input to that port, a key input interrupt is generated. A key input interrupt can also be used as a key-on wakeup function for cancelling the wait mode or stop mode. However, if you intend to use the key input interrupt, do not use P104 to P107 as A-D input ports. Figure 1.10.11 shows the block diagram of the key input interrupt. Note that if an "L" level is input to any pin that has not been disabled for input, inputs to the other pins are not detected as an interrupt.

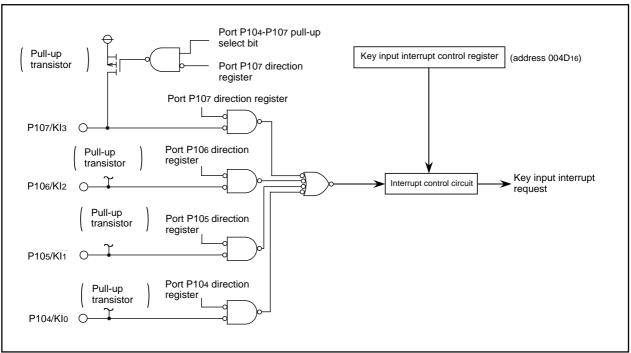


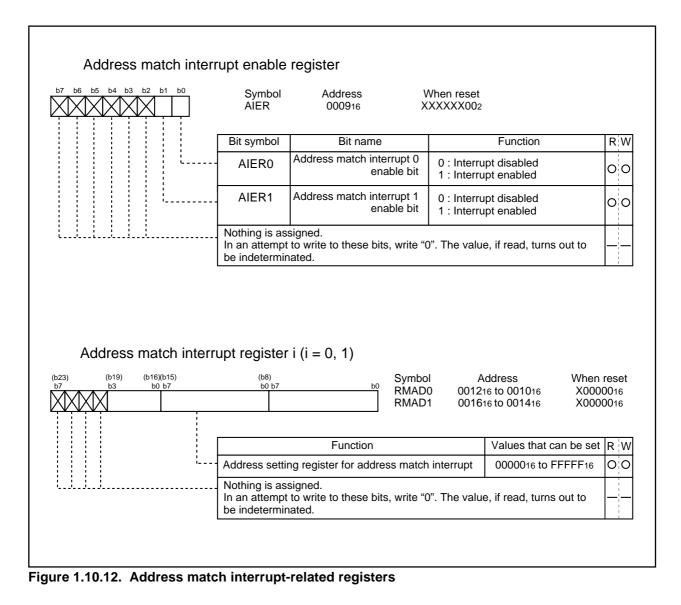
Figure 1.10.11. Block diagram of key input interrupt



Address Match Interrupt

An address match interrupt is generated when the address match interrupt address register contents match the program counter value. Two address match interrupts can be set, each of which can be enabled and disabled by an address match interrupt enable bit. Address match interrupts are not affected by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and processor interrupt priority level (IPL). For an address match interrupt, the value of the program counter (PC) that is saved to the stack area varies depending on the instruction being executed.

Figure 1.10.12 shows the address match interrupt-related registers.





Precautions for Interrupts

(1) Reading address 0000016

• When maskable interrupt is occurred, CPU reads the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) in the interrupt sequence.

The interrupt request bit of the certain interrupt written in address 0000016 will then be set to "0". Even if the address 0000016 is read out by software, "0" is set to the enabled highest priority interrupt source request bit. Therefore interrupt can be canceled and unexpected interrupt can occur. Do not read address 0000016 by software.

(2) Setting the stack pointer

• The value of the stack pointer immediately after reset is initialized to 000016. Accepting an interrupt before setting a value in the stack pointer may become a factor of runaway. Be sure to set a value in the stack pointer before accepting an interrupt. When using the NMI interrupt, initialize the stack point at the beginning of a program. Concerning the first instruction immediately after reset, generating any interrupts including the NMI interrupt is prohibited.

(3) The NMI interrupt

- The NMI interrupt can not be disabled. Be sure to connect NMI pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor if unused. Be sure to work on it.
- The NMI pin also serves as P85, which is exclusively input. Reading the contents of the P8 register allows reading the pin value. Use the reading of this pin only for establishing the pin level at the time when the NMI interrupt is input.
- Do not reset the CPU with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state.
- Do not attempt to go into stop mode with the input to the NMI pin being in the "L" state. With the input to the NMI being in the "L" state, the CM10 is fixed to "0", so attempting to go into stop mode is turned down.
- Do not attempt to go into wait mode with the input to the NMI pin being in the "L" state. With the input to the NMI pin being in the "L" state, the CPU stops but the oscillation does not stop, so no power is saved. In this instance, the CPU is returned to the normal state by a later interrupt.
- Signals input to the NMI pin require an "L" level of 1 clock or more, from the operation clock of the CPU.

(4) External interrupt

- Either an "L" level or an "H" level of at least 250 ns width is necessary for the signal input to pins INT0 to INT2 regardless of the CPU operation clock.
- When the polarity of the INT0 to INT2 pins is changed, the interrupt request bit is sometimes set to "1". After changing the polarity, set the interrupt request bit to "0". Figure 1.10.13 shows the procedure for changing the INT interrupt generate factor.



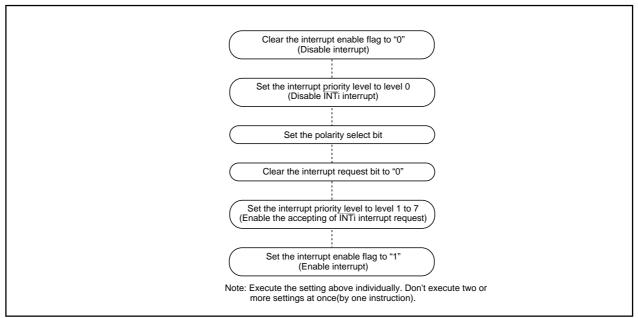


Figure 1.10.13. Switching condition of INT interrupt request

(5) Rewrite the interrupt control register

• To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1: INT_SWITC FCLR AND.B NOP NOP FSET	I	; Disable interrupts. ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit. ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function. ; Enable interrupts.
Example 2: INT_SWITC FCLR AND.B MOV.W FSET	I	; Disable interrupts. ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit. ; Dummy read. ; Enable interrupts.
POPC	C FLG I #00h, 0055h FLG	; Push Flag register onto stack ; Disable interrupts. ; Clear TAOIC int. priority level and int. request bit. ; Enable interrupts.
The reason why	<u>/ two NOP instru</u>	uctions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are ins

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

• When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET



Watchdog Timer

The watchdog timer has the function of detecting when the program is out of control. Therefore, we recommend using the watchdog timer to improve reliability of a system. The watchdog timer is a 15-bit counter which down-counts the clock derived by dividing the BCLK using the prescaler. A watchdog timer interrupt is generated when an underflow occurs in the watchdog timer. When XIN is selected for the BCLK, bit 7 of the watchdog timer control register (address 000F16) selects the prescaler division ratio (by 16 or by 128). When XCIN is selected as the BCLK, the prescaler is set for division by 2 regardless of bit 7 of the watchdog timer control register (address 000F16). Thus the watchdog timer's period can be calculated as given below. The watchdog timer's period is, however, subject to an error due to the prescaler.

With XIN chosen for BCLK	
Watchdog timer period =	prescaler dividing ratio (16 or 128) X watchdog timer count (32768)
Material og tiller period –	BCLK
With XCIN chosen for BCLK	
Watchdog timer period =	prescaler dividing ratio (2) X watchdog timer count (32768)
	BCLK

For example, suppose that BCLK runs at 16 MHz and that 16 has been chosen for the dividing ratio of the prescaler, then the watchdog timer's period becomes approximately 32.8 ms.

The watchdog timer is initialized by writing to the watchdog timer start register (address 000E16) and when a watchdog timer interrupt request is generated. The prescaler is initialized only when the microcomputer is reset. After a reset is cancelled, the watchdog timer and prescaler are both stopped. The count is started by writing to the watchdog timer start register (address 000E16). In stop mode and wait mode, the watchdog timer and prescaler are stopped. Counting is resumed from the held value when the modes are released. Figure 1.11.1 shows the block diagram of the watchdog timer. Figure 1.11.2 shows the watchdog timer-related registers.



Watchdog Timer

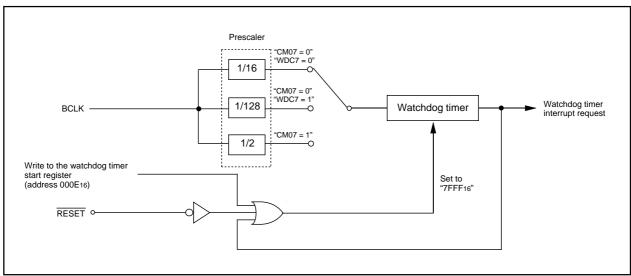
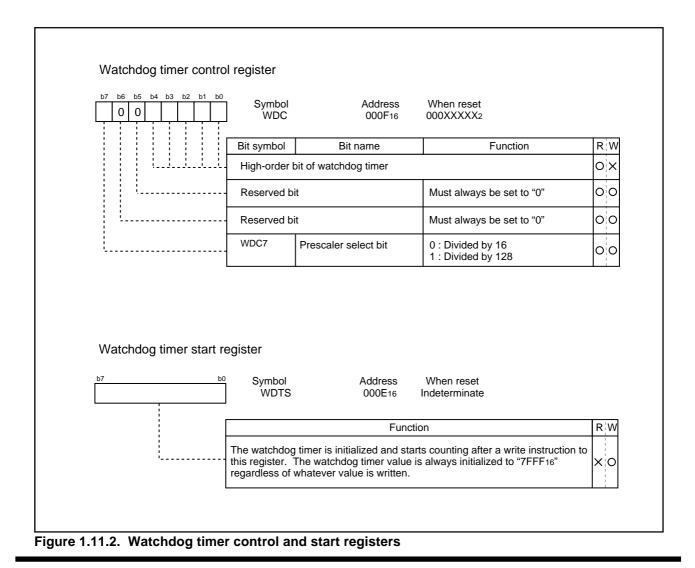


Figure 1.11.1. Block diagram of watchdog timer





DMAC

This microcomputer has two DMAC (direct memory access controller) channels that allow data to be sent to memory without using the CPU. DMAC shares the same data bus with the CPU. The DMAC is given a higher right of using the bus than the CPU, which leads to working the cycle stealing method. On this account, the operation from the occurrence of DMA transfer request signal to the completion of 1-word (16-bit) or 1-byte (8-bit) data transfer can be performed at high speed. Figure 1.12.1 shows the block diagram of the DMAC. Table 1.12.1 shows the DMAC specifications. Figures 1.12.2 to 1.12.4 show the registers used by the DMAC.

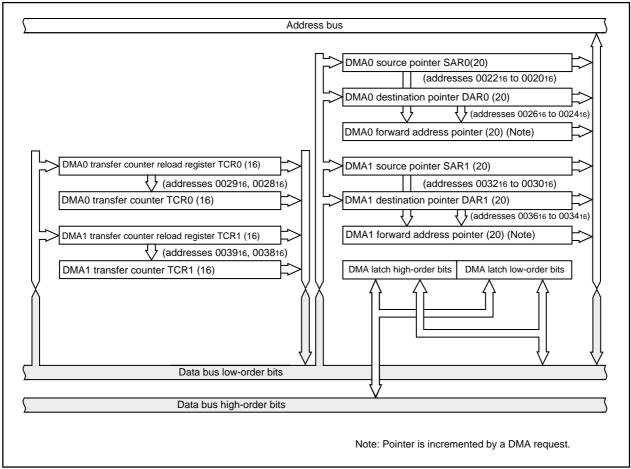


Figure 1.12.1. Block diagram of DMAC

Either a write signal to the software DMA request bit or an interrupt request signal is used as a DMA transfer request signal. But the DMA transfer is affected neither by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) nor by the interrupt priority level. The DMA transfer doesn't affect any interrupts either.

If the DMAC is active (the DMA enable bit is set to 1), data transfer starts every time a DMA transfer request signal occurs. If the cycle of the occurrences of DMA transfer request signals is higher than the DMA transfer cycle, there can be instances in which the number of transfer requests doesn't agree with the number of transfers. For details, see the description of the DMA request bit.



Table 1.12.1. DMAC specifications

Item	Specification
No. of channels	2 (cycle steal method)
Transfer memory space	 From any address in the 1M bytes space to a fixed address
	 From a fixed address to any address in the 1M bytes space
	 From a fixed address to a fixed address
	(Note that DMA-related registers [002016 to 003F16] cannot be accessed)
Maximum No. of bytes transferred	128K bytes (with 16-bit transfers) or 64K bytes (with 8-bit transfers)
DMA request factors (Note)	Falling edge of INT0 or INT1, or both edge
	Timer A0 to timer A4 interrupt requests
	Timer B0 to timer B5 interrupt requests
	UART0 transfer and reception interrupt requests
	UART1 transfer and reception interrupt requests
	UART2 transfer and reception interrupt requests
	Serial I/O3, 4 interrpt requests
	A-D conversion interrupt requests
	Software triggers
Channel priority	DMA0 takes precedence if DMA0 and DMA1 requests are generated simultaneously
Transfer unit	8 bits or 16 bits
Transfer address direction	forward/fixed (forward direction cannot be specified for both source and
	destination simultaneously)
Transfer mode	Single transfer mode
	After the transfer counter underflows, the DMA enable bit turns to
	"0", and the DMAC turns inactive
	Repeat transfer mode
	After the transfer counter underflows, the value of the transfer counter
	reload register is reloaded to the transfer counter.
	The DMAC remains active unless a "0" is written to the DMA enable bit.
DMA interrupt request generation timing	When an underflow occurs in the transfer counter
Active	When the DMA enable bit is set to "1", the DMAC is active.
	When the DMAC is active, data transfer starts every time a DMA
	transfer request signal occurs.
Inactive	• When the DMA enable bit is set to "0", the DMAC is inactive.
	After the transfer counter underflows in single transfer mode
Reload timing for forward	At the time of starting data transfer immediately after turning the DMAC active, the
address pointer and	value of one of source pointer and destination pointer - the one specified for the
transfer counter	forward direction - is reloaded to the forward direction address pointer, and the value
	of the transfer counter reload register is reloaded to the transfer counter.
Writing to register	Registers specified for forward direction transfer are always write enabled.
	Registers specified for fixed address transfer are write-enabled when
	the DMA enable bit is "0".
Reading the register	Can be read at any time.
	However, when the DMA enable bit is "1", reading the register set up as the
	forward register is the same as reading the value of the forward address pointer.
	e to any interrupt. DMA transfer is affected neither by the interrupt enable

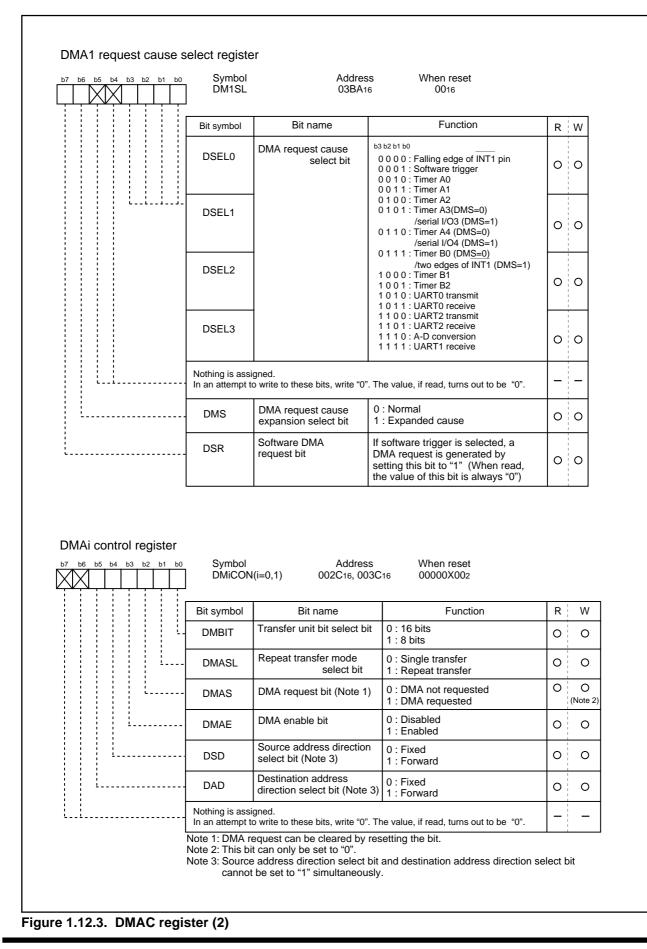
Note: DMA transfer is not effective to any interrupt. DMA transfer is affected neither by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) nor by the interrupt priority level.



7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0	Symbol DM0SL	Addres 03B81			
	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
	DSEL0	DMA request cause select bit	b3 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 0 : Falling edge of INT0 pin 0 0 0 1 : Software trigger 0 0 1 0 : Timer A0 0 0 1 1 : Timer A1	0	С
	DSEL1		0 1 0 0 : Timer A2 0 1 0 1 : Timer A3 0 1 1 0 : Timer A4 (DMS=0) /two edges of INT0 pin (DMS=1) 0 1 1 1 : Timer B0 (DMS=0) Timer B3 (DMS=1)	0	С
	DSEL2		1 0 0 0 : Timer B1 (DMS=0) Timer B4 (DMS=1) 1 0 0 1 : Timer B2 (DMS=0) Timer B5 (DMS=1) 1 0 1 0 : UART0 transmit 1 0 1 1 : UART0 receive	0	0
	DSEL3		1 1 0 0 : UART2 transmit 1 1 0 1 : UART2 receive 1 1 1 0 : A-D conversion 1 1 1 1 : UART1 transmit	0	0
	Nothing is assi In an attempt to		. The value, if read, turns out to be "0".	I	
	DMS	DMA request cause expansion select bit	0 : Normal 1 : Expanded cause	0	0
	DSR	Software DMA request bit	If software trigger is selected, a DMA request is generated by setting this bit to "1" (When read, the value of this bit is always "0")	0	0







b23) (b19) b7 b3	(b16)(b15) b0 b7		(b8) b0 b7	b0	Symbol		Address	M	/hen res
					SAR0	0022	216 to 002016	Inc	letermin
					SAR1	0032	216 to 003016	Inc	determir
				Function			Transfer addr specificatio		RW
			Source pointe Stores the source			(0000016 to FFF		00
			Nothing is assigne	d. rite to these bits, write	"0". The value,	, if read, t	turns out to be "(D".	
DMAi destination	n pointer (i	= 0, 1)							
23) (b19) b7 b3	(b16)(b15) b0 b7	0, 1)	(b8) b0 b7	b0	Symbol		Address	10	hen res
					Symbol DAR0		616 to 002416	Inc	letermin
					DAR1	0036	616 to 003416	Ind	determir
				Function	DAR1	0036	Transfer addr specificatio	ress	RW
			Destination po Stores the destination poly		DAR1		Transfer addr	ress in	
			Stores the des	binter stination address			Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF	ress on FFF16	RW
			Stores the des	pinter stination address			Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF	ress on FFF16	RW
			Stores the des	pinter stination address			Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF	ress on FFF16	RW
MAi transfer co	unter (i – i		Stores the des	pinter stination address			Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF	ress on FFF16	RW
		0, 1)	Stores the des Nothing is assigne In an attempt to w	pinter stination address			Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF	ress on FFF16	RW
	unter (i = $\frac{(b8)}{b0}$	0, 1)	Stores the des	Dinter stination address ad. rite to these bits, write	"0". The value	, if read, t	Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF turns out to be "d	ress on FFF16 0".	
		0, 1)	Stores the des Nothing is assigne In an attempt to w	Dinter Stination address ed. rite to these bits, write	"0". The value	, if read, t	Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF turns out to be "f s Whe 2816 Indet	ress on FFF16 0".	R W OO
DMAi transfer col		0, 1)	Stores the des Nothing is assigne In an attempt to w	Dinter stination address ad. rite to these bits, write Symbo TCR0	"0". The value	, if read, 1	Transfer addr specificatio 0000016 to FFF turns out to be "f s Whe 2816 Indet	ress n 0". 0". 0".	R W OO

Figure 1.12.4. DMAC register (3)



(1) Transfer cycle

The transfer cycle consists of the bus cycle in which data is read from memory or from the SFR area (source read) and the bus cycle in which the data is written to memory or to the SFR area (destination write). The number of read and write bus cycles depends on the source and destination addresses. Also, the bus cycle itself is longer when software waits are inserted.

(a) Effect of source and destination addresses

When 16-bit data is transferred on a 16-bit data bus, and the source and destination both start at odd addresses, there are one more source read cycle and destination write cycle than when the source and destination both start at even addresses.

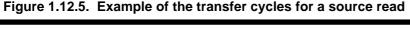
(b) Effect of software wait

When the SFR area or a memory area with a software wait is accessed, the number of cycles is increased for the wait by 1 bus cycle. The length of the cycle is determined by BCLK.

Figure 1.12.5 shows the example of the transfer cycles for a source read. For convenience, the destination write cycle is shown as one cycle and the source read cycles for the different conditions are shown. In reality, the destination write cycle is subject to the same conditions as the source read cycle, with the transfer cycle changing accordingly. When calculating the transfer cycle, remember to apply the respective conditions to both the destination write cycle and the source read cycle. For example (2) in Figure 1.12.5, if data is being transferred in 16-bit units and source address is odd, two bus cycles are required for both the source read cycle and the destination write cycle.



BCLK	
Address _ bus _	CPU use Source Destination Dummy CPU use CPU use
- RD signal	
WR signal	
Data _ ous _	CPU use Source Destination Dummy CPU use CPU use
) 16-bit tra	insfers and the source address is odd
BCLK	
Address	CPU use Source + 1 Destination Dummy CPU use CPU use
- RD signal	
 VR signal	
Data –	CPU use Source + 1 Destination Dummy CPU use
Address	CPU use Source Destination CPU use
RD signal	
WR signal	
Data bus _	CPU use Source Destination Dummy CPU use
One wait	is inserted into the source read under the conditions in (2)
Address	CPU use Source Source + 1 Destination CPU use
RD signal	
WR signal	
	CPU use Source + 1 Destination CPU use





(2) DMAC transfer cycles

Any combination of even or odd transfer read and write addresses is possible. Table 1.12.2 shows the number of DMAC transfer cycles.

The number of DMAC transfer cycles can be calculated as follows:

No. of transfer cycles per transfer unit = No. of read cycles x j + No. of write cycles x k

			Single-chip mode		
Transfer unit	Bus width	Access address	No. of read cycles	No. of write cycles	
8-bit transfers	16-bit	Even	1	1	
(DMBIT= "1")	(BYTE= "L")	Odd	1	1	
16-bit transfers	16-bit	Even	1	1	
(DMBIT= "0")	(BYTE = "L")	Odd	2	2	

Table 1.12.2. No. of DMAC transfer cycles

Coefficient j, k

Internal memory					
Internal ROM/RAM	Internal ROM/RAM	SFR area			
No wait	No wait With wait				
1	2	2			



DMA enable bit

Setting the DMA enable bit to "1" makes the DMAC active. The DMAC carries out the following operations at the time data transfer starts immediately after DMAC is turned active.

(1) Reloads the value of one of the source pointer and the destination pointer - the one specified for the forward direction - to the forward direction address pointer.

(2) Reloads the value of the transfer counter reload register to the transfer counter.

Thus overwriting "1" to the DMA enable bit with the DMAC being active carries out the operations given above, so the DMAC operates again from the initial state at the instant "1" is overwritten to the DMA enable bit.

DMA request bit

The DMAC can generate a DMA transfer request signal triggered by a factor chosen in advance out of DMA request factors for each channel.

DMA request factors include the following.

* Factors effected by using the interrupt request signals from the built-in peripheral functions and software DMA factors (internal factors) effected by a program.

* External factors effected by utilizing the input from external interrupt signals.

For the selection of DMA request factors, see the descriptions of the DMAi factor selection register.

The DMA request bit turns to "1" if the DMA transfer request signal occurs regardless of the DMAC's state (regardless of whether the DMA enable bit is set to "1" or "0"). It turns to "0" immediately before data transfer starts.

In addition, it can be set to "0" by use of a program, but cannot be set to "1".

There can be instances in which a change in DMA request factor selection bit causes the DMA request bit to turn to "1". So be sure to set the DMA request bit to "0" after the DMA request factor selection bit is changed.

If the DMAC is active, data transfer starts immediately, so the value of the DMA request bit, if read by use of a program, turns out to be "0" in most cases. To examine whether the DMAC is active, read the DMA enable bit.

Here follows the timing of changes in the DMA request bit.

(1) Internal factors

Except the DMA request factors triggered by software, the timing for the DMA request bit to turn to "1" due to an internal factor is the same as the timing for the interrupt request bit of the interrupt control register to turn to "1" due to several factors.

Turning the DMA request bit to "0" due to an internal factor is timed to be effected immediately before the transfer starts.

(2) External factors

An external factor is a factor caused to occur by the leading edge of input from the INTi pin (i depends on which DMAC channel is used).

Selecting the INTi pins as external factors using the DMA request factor selection bit causes input from these pins to become the DMA transfer request signals.

The timing for the DMA request bit to turn to "1" when an external factor is selected synchronizes with the signal's edge applicable to the function specified by the DMA request factor selection bit (synchronizes with the trailing edge of the input signal to each INTi pin, for example).

With an external factor selected, the DMA request bit is timed to turn to "0" immediately before data transfer starts similarly to the state in which an internal factor is selected.



(3) The priorities of channels and DMA transfer timing

If a DMA transfer request signal falls on a single sampling cycle (a sampling cycle means one period from the leading edge to the trailing edge of BCLK), the DMA request bits of applicable channels concurrently turn to "1". If the channels are active at that moment, DMA0 is given a high priority to start data transfer. When DMA0 finishes data transfer, it gives the bus right to the CPU. When the CPU finishes single bus access, then DMA1 starts data transfer and gives the bus right to the CPU. An example in which DMA transfer is carried out in minimum cycles at the time when DMA transfer request signals due to external factors concurrently occur.

Figure 1.12.6 shows an example of DMA transfer effected by external factors.

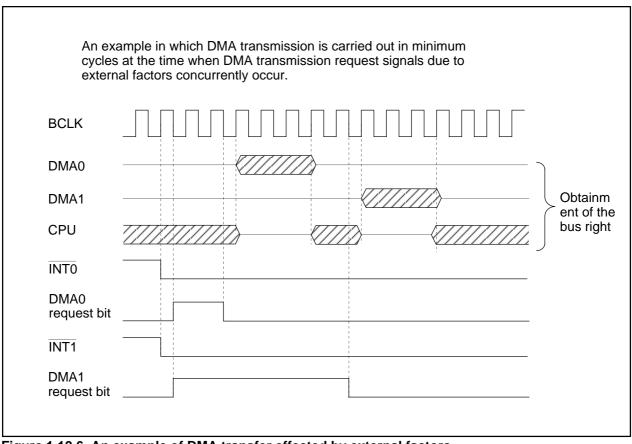


Figure 1.12.6. An example of DMA transfer effected by external factors



Timer

Timer

There are eleven 16-bit timers. These timers can be classified by function into timers A (five) and timers B (six). All these timers function independently. Figures 1.13.1 and 1.13.2 show the block diagram of timers.

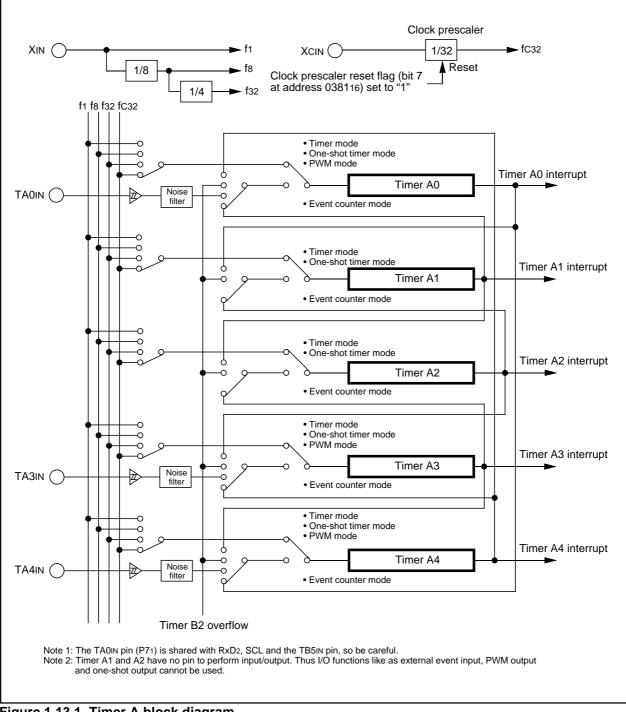


Figure 1.13.1. Timer A block diagram



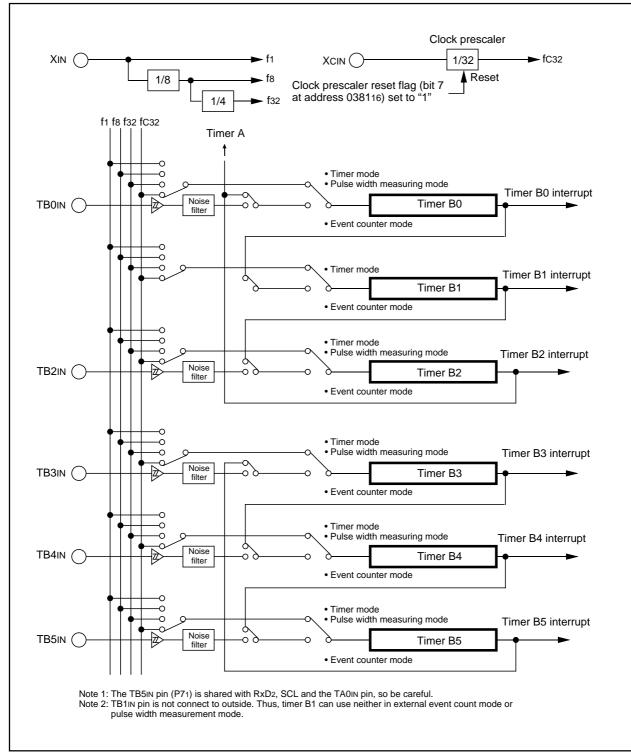


Figure 1.13.2. Timer B block diagram



Timer A

Figure 1.13.3 shows the block diagram of timer A. Figures 1.13.4 to 1.13.6 show the timer A-related registers. Except in event counter mode, timers A0 through A4 all have the same function. However, in M16C/62A (80-pin version) group, timer A1 and A2 are used for internal timer since timer A1 and A2 have no pin to perform input/output. Use the timer Ai mode register (i = 0 to 4) bits 0 and 1 to choose the desired mode. Timer A has the four operation modes listed as follows:

- Timer mode: The timer counts an internal count source.
- Event counter mode: The timer counts pulses from an external source or a timer overflow.
- One-shot timer mode: The timer stops counting when the count reaches "000016".
- Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode: The timer outputs pulses of a given width.

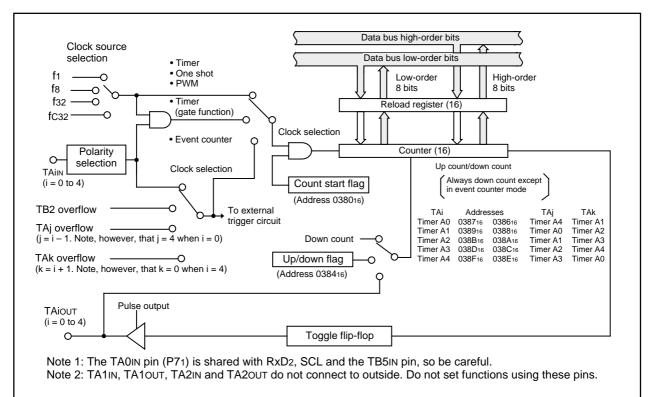


Figure 1.13.3. Block diagram of timer A

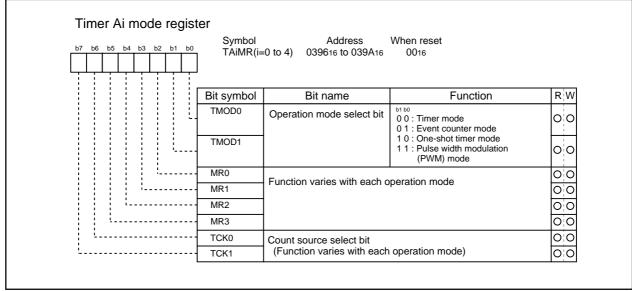
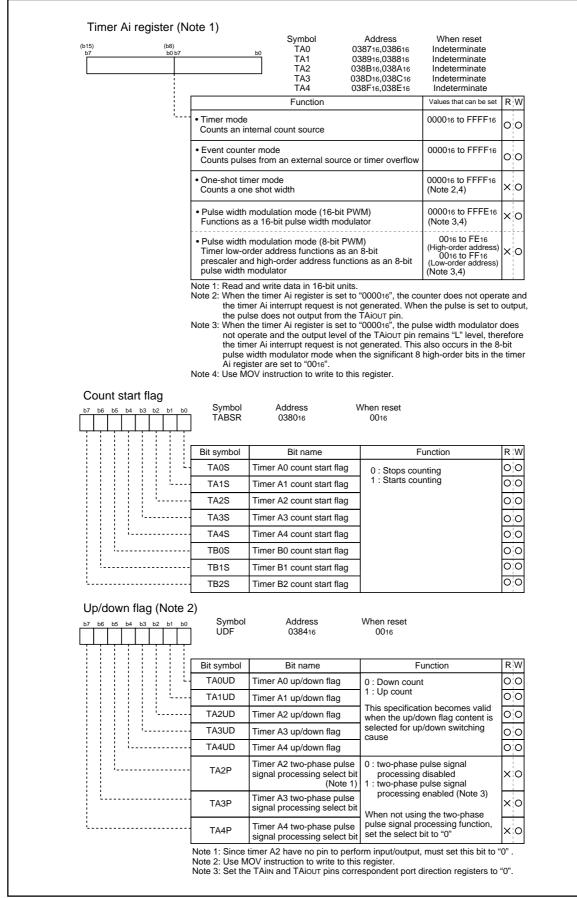


Figure 1.13.4. Timer A-related registers (1)









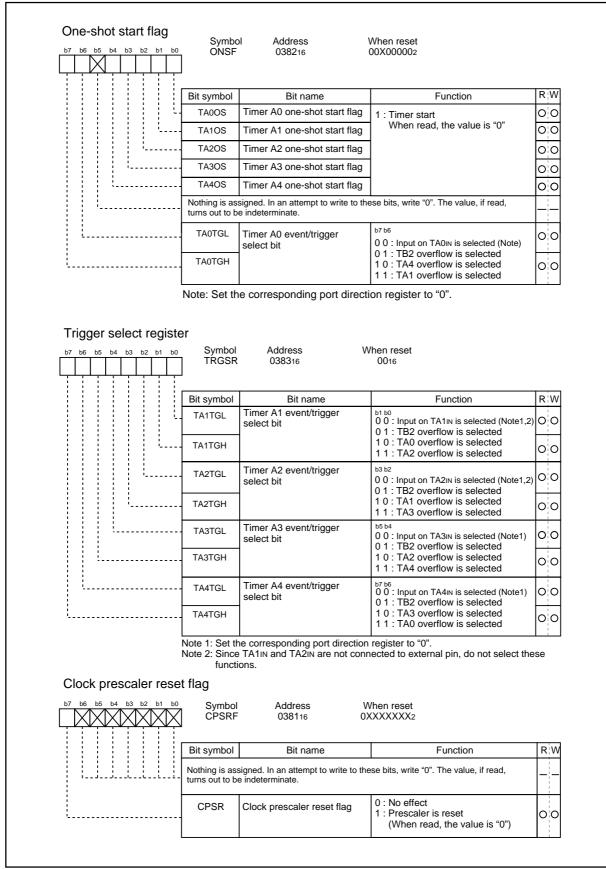


Figure 1.13.6. Timer A-related registers (3)



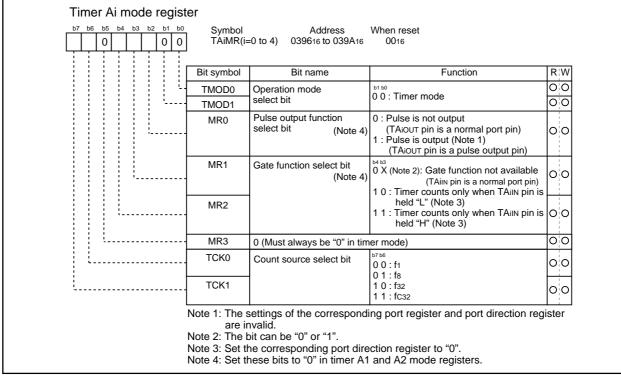
(1) Timer mode

In this mode, the timer counts an internally generated count source. (See Table 1.13.1.) Figure 1.13.7 shows the timer Ai mode register in timer mode.

Item	Specification			
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fC32			
Count operation	Down count			
	When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing court			
Divide ratio	1/(n+1) n : Set value			
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)			
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)			
Interrupt request generation timing	When the timer underflows			
TAilN pin function	Programmable I/O port or gate input			
TAiout pin function	Programmable I/O port or pulse output			
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer Ai register			
Write to timer	When counting stopped			
	When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter			
	When counting in progress			
	When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register			
	(Transferred to counter at next reload time)			
Select function	Gate function			
	Counting can be started and stopped by the TAiIN pin's input signal			
	Pulse output function			
	Each time the timer underflows, the TAiOUT pin's polarity is reversed			

Table 1.13.1. Specifications of timer

Note: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAiOUT).







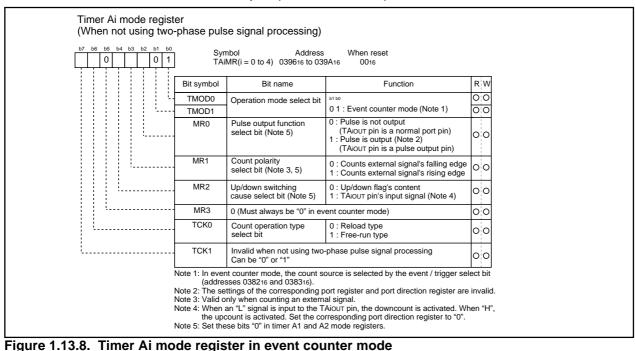
(2) Event counter mode

In this mode, the timer counts an external signal or an internal timer's overflow. Timers A0 and A1 can count a single-phase external signal. Timers A2, A3, and A4 can count a single-phase and a two-phase external signal. Table 1.13.2 lists timer specifications when counting a single-phase external signal. Figure 1.13.8 shows the timer Ai mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.13.3 lists timer specifications when counting a two-phase external signal. Figure 1.13.9 shows the timer Ai mode register in event counter mode.

ltem	Specification				
Count source	• External signals input to TAIIN pin (effective edge can be selected by software)				
	TB2 overflow, TAj overflow				
Count operation	Up count or down count can be selected by external signal or software				
	• When the timer overflows or underflows, it reloads the reload register con				
	tents before continuing counting (Note)				
Divide ratio	1/ (FFFF16 - n + 1) for up count				
	1/ (n + 1) for down count n : Set value				
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)				
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)				
Interrupt request generation timing	The timer overflows or underflows				
TAilN pin function	Programmable I/O port or count source input				
TAiout pin function	Programmable I/O port, pulse output, or up/down count select input				
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer Ai register				
Write to timer	When counting stopped				
	When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter				
	When counting in progress				
	When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register				
	(Transferred to counter at next reload time)				
Select function	Free-run count function				
	Even when the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is not reloaded to it				
	Pulse output function				
	Each time the timer overflows or underflows, the TAioUT pin's polarity is reversed				

Note 1: This does not apply when the free-run function is selected. Note 2: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAIIN and TAIOUT).





limer A

Item	Specification			
Count source	• Two-phase pulse signals input to TAiIN or TAiOUT pin			
Count operation	Up count or down count can be selected by two-phase pulse signal			
	• When the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is			
	reloaded and the timer starts over again (Note)			
Divide ratio	1/ (FFFF16 - n + 1) for up count			
	1/ (n + 1) for down count n : Set value			
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)			
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)			
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer overflows or underflows			
TAilN pin function	Two-phase pulse input (Set the TAIIN pin correspondent port direction register to "0")			
TAiout pin function	Two-phase pulse input (Set the TAiOUT pin correspondent port direction register to "0")			
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer A2, A3, or A4 register			
Write to timer	When counting stopped			
	When a value is written to timer A2, A3, or A4 register, it is written to both			
	reload register and counter			
	When counting in progress			
	When a value is written to timer A2, A3, or A4 register, it is written to only			
	reload register. (Transferred to counter at next reload time.)			
Select function (Note 3)	Normal processing operation (timer A2 and timer A3)			
	The timer counts up rising edges or counts down falling edges on the TAilN			
	pin when input signal on the TAio∪⊤ pin is "H"			
	TAiin			
	(i=2,3) Up Up Up Down Down			
	count count count count count			
	 Multiply-by-4 processing operation (timer A3 and timer A4) 			
	If the phase relationship is such that the TAiIN pin goes "H" when the input			
	signal on the TAiOUT pin is "H", the timer counts up rising and falling edges			
	on the TAiOUT and TAiN pins. If the phase relationship is such that the			
	TAilN pin goes "L" when the input signal on the TAiOUT pin is "H", the timer			
	counts down rising and falling edges on the TAiOUT and TAiIN pins.			
	Count up all edges Count down all edges			
	$(i=3,4) \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit \clubsuit $			
	Count up all edges Count down all edges			

Table 1.13.3. Timer specifications in event counter mode (when processing two-phase pulse signal with timers A2, A3, and A4)

Note 1: This does not apply when the free-run function is selected.

Note 2: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAiOUT).

Note 3: Timer A3 alone can be selected. Timer A2 is fixed to normal processing operation, and timer A4 is fixed to multiply-by-4 processing operation.



b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 0 1 0 0 0 1	Symbol TAiMR(i	Address = 2 to 4) 039816 to 039A16	When reset 0016		
		Bit name	Function	R	W
	TMOD0 TMOD1	Operation mode select bit	0 1 : Event counter mode		0 0
	MR0	0 (Must always be "0" wher processing)	using two-phase pulse signal	0	0
	MR1	0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing)		0	0
	MR2	1 (Must always be "1" when using two-phase pulse signal processing)		0	0
l	MR3	0 (Must always be "0" when processing)	using two-phase pulse signal	0	0
L	TCK0	Count operation type select bit	0 : Reload type 1 : Free-run type	0	0
	TCK1	Two-phase pulse processing operation select bit (Note 1)(Note 2)	0 : Normal processing operation 1 : Multiply-by-4 processing operation	0	0
	operat Note 2: When signal sure to	ion, and timer A4 is fixed to r performing two-phase pulse processing operation select o set the event/trigger select	egister. Timer A2 is fixed to normal proce nultiply-by-4 processing operation. signal processing, make sure the two-ph bit (address 038416) is set to "1". Also, a bits (addresses 038216 and 038316) to "0 hase pulse signal processing.	ase Iway	pul

Figure 1.13.9. Timer Ai mode register in event counter mode



(3) One-shot timer mode

In this mode, the timer operates only once. (See Table 1.13.4.) When a trigger occurs, the timer starts up and continues operating for a given period. Figure 1.13.10 shows the timer Ai mode register in one-shot timer mode.

Table1.13.4. Timer specifications in one-shot timer mode

Item	Specification
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fC32
Count operation	The timer counts down
	• When the count reaches 000016, the timer stops counting after reloading a new count
	• If a trigger occurs when counting, the timer reloads a new count and restarts counting
Divide ratio	1/n n : Set value
Count start condition	An external trigger is input
	The timer overflows
	• The one-shot start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	A new count is reloaded after the count has reached 000016
	• The count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	The count reaches 000016
TAilN pin function	Programmable I/O port or trigger input
TAiout pin function	Programmable I/O port or pulse output
Read from timer	When timer Ai register is read, it indicates an indeterminate value
Write to timer	When counting stopped
	When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload
	register and counter
	When counting in progress
	When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register
	(Transferred to counter at next reload time)

Note: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAiOUT).

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 0 1 0	Symbol TAiMR(i	Address = 0 to 4) 039616 to 039A16	When reset 0016	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 I I	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	RW
	TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0	00
[TMOD1		1 0 : One-shot timer mode	00
	MR0	Pulse output function select bit (Note 4)	0 : Pulse is not output (TAio∪⊤ pin is a normal port pin) 1 : Pulse is output (Note 1) (TAio∪⊤ pin is a pulse output pin)	00
	MR1	External trigger select bit (Note 2,4)	0 : Falling edge of TAiı∧ pin's input signal (Note 3) 1 : Rising edge of TAiı∧ pin's input signal (Note 3)	00
	MR2	Trigger select bit	0 : One-shot start flag is valid 1 : Selected by event/trigger select bits	00
	MR3	0 (Must always be "0" in o	ne-shot timer mode)	00
	TCK0	Count source select bit	^{b7 b6} 0 0 : f1 0 1 : f8	00
	TCK1		1 0 : f32 1 1 : fC32	00
1	Note 2: Valid o (addre) Note 3: Set the	only when the TAilN pin is se		

Figure 1.13.10. Timer Ai mode register in one-shot timer mode



(4) Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode

In this mode, the timer outputs pulses of a given width in succession. (See Table 1.13.5.) In this mode, the counter functions as either a 16-bit pulse width modulator or an 8-bit pulse width modulator. Timer A1 and A2 have no output pin, so it doesn't work in this mode. Figure 1.13.11 shows the timer Ai mode register in pulse width modulation mode. Figure 1.13.12 shows the example of how a 16-bit pulse width modulator operates. Figure 1.13.13 shows the example of how an 8-bit pulse width modulator operates.

Table 1.13.5.	Timer specifications	in pulse width	modulation mode
	rinner opeenneuterie	in paioo main	modulation mode

Specification				
f1, f8, f32, fC32				
• The timer counts down (operating as an 8-bit or a 16-bit pulse width modulator)				
• The timer reloads a new count at a rising edge of PWM pulse and continues counting				
The timer is not affected by a trigger that occurs when counting				
High level width n / fi n : Set value				
Cycle time (2 ¹⁶ -1) / fi fixed				
• High level width n×(m+1) / fi n : values set to timer Ai register's high-order address				
• Cycle time (2 ⁸ -1)×(m+1) / fi m : values set to timer Ai register's low-order address				
External trigger is input				
The timer overflows				
 The count start flag is set (= 1) 				
• The count start flag is reset (= 0)				
PWM pulse goes "L"				
Programmable I/O port or trigger input				
Pulse output				
When timer Ai register is read, it indicates an indeterminate value				
When counting stopped				
When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload				
register and counter				
When counting in progress				
When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register				
(Transferred to counter at next reload time)				

Note: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAIOUT).

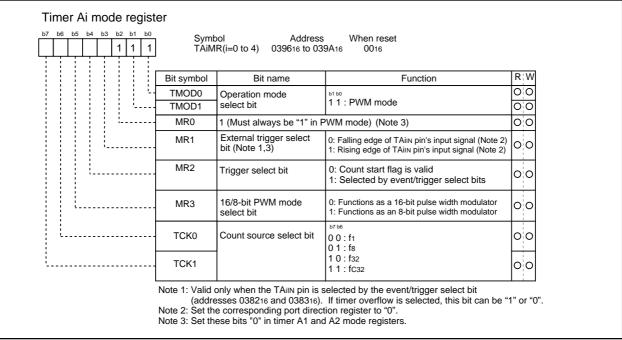


Figure 1.13.11. Timer Ai mode register in pulse width modulation mode



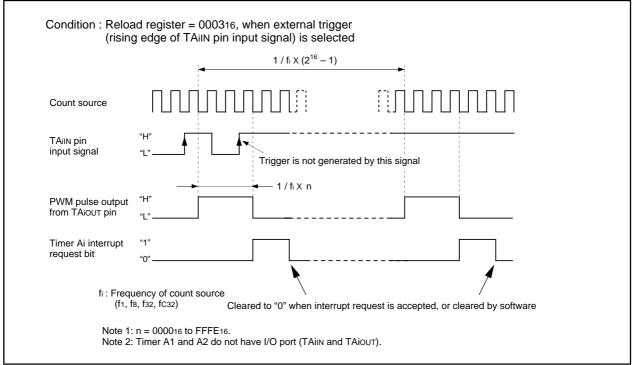


Figure 1.13.12. Example of how a 16-bit pulse width modulator operates

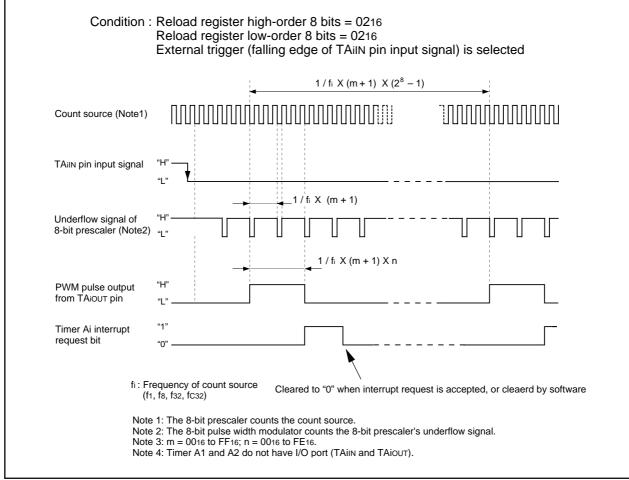


Figure 1.13.13. Example of how an 8-bit pulse width modulator operates



Timer B

Figure 1.13.14 shows the block diagram of timer B. Figures 1.13.15 and 1.13.16 show the timer B-related registers. However, timer B1 is used for internal timer since timer B1 does not have input port. Use the timer B mode register (i = 0 to 5) bits 0 and 1 to choose the desired mode.

Timer B has three operation modes listed as follows:

- Timer mode: The timer counts an internal count source.
- Event counter mode: The timer counts pulses from an external source or a timer overflow.
- Pulse period/pulse width measuring mode: The timer measures an external signal's pulse period or pulse width.

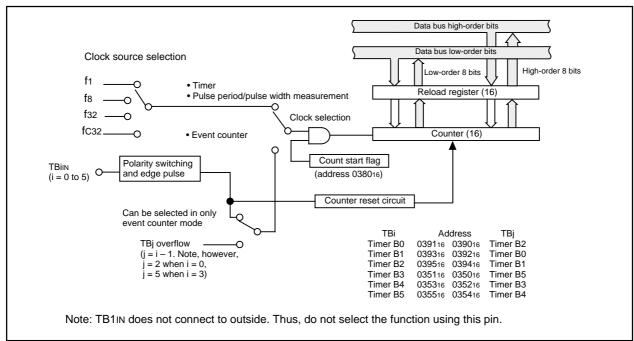


Figure 1.13.14. Block diagram of timer B

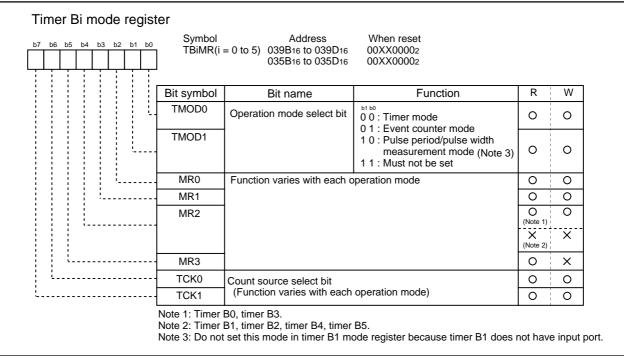


Figure 1.13.15. Timer B-related registers (1)



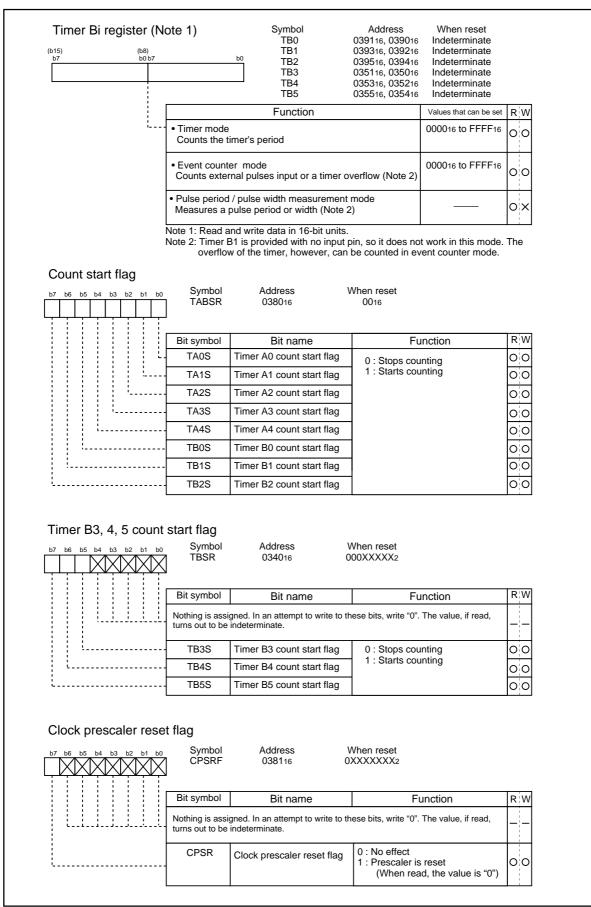


Figure 1.13.16. Timer B-related registers (2)



(1) Timer mode

In this mode, the timer counts an internally generated count source. (See Table 1.13.6.) Figure 1.13.17 shows the timer Bi mode register in timer mode.

Item	Specification			
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fC32			
Count operation	Counts down			
	• When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before			
	continuing counting			
Divide ratio	1/(n+1) n : Set value			
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)			
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)			
Interrupt request generation timing	The timer underflows			
TBilN pin function	Programmable I/O port			
Read from timer	Count value is read out by reading timer Bi register			
Write to timer	When counting stopped			
	When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to both reload register and counter			
	When counting in progress			
	When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to only reload register			
	(Transferred to counter at next reload time)			

Table 1.13.6.	Timer specifications in timer mode
---------------	------------------------------------

Note: Timer B1 works exclusively as an internal timer since timer B1 does not have input port (TB1IN).

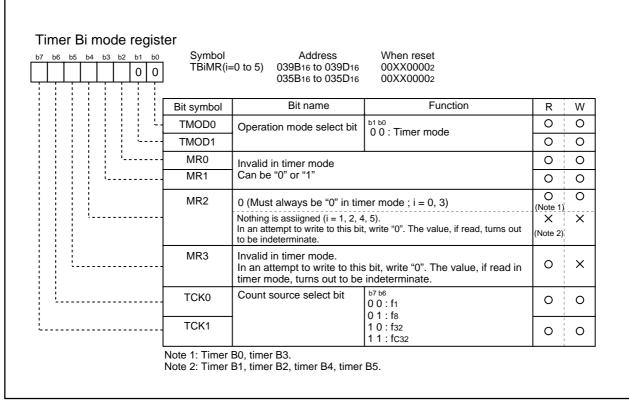


Figure 1.13.17. Timer Bi mode register in timer mode



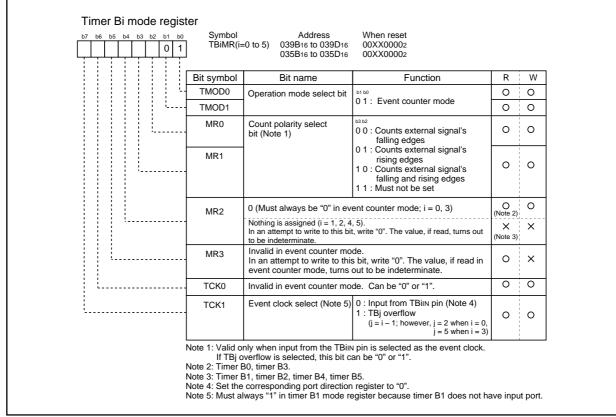
(2) Event counter mode

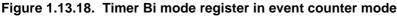
In this mode, the timer counts an external signal or an internal timer's overflow. (See Table 1.13.7.) However, timer B1 works exclusively as an internal timer because timer B1 does not have input port. Figure 1.13.18 shows the timer Bi mode register in event counter mode.

Item	Specification
Count source	External signals input to TBiIN pin
	• Effective edge of count source can be a rising edge, a falling edge, or falling
	and rising edges as selected by software
Count operation	Counts down
	• When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before
	continuing counting
Divide ratio	1/(n+1) n : Set value
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	The timer underflows
TBilN pin function	Count source input
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer Bi register
Write to timer	When counting stopped
	When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to both reload register and counter
	When counting in progress
	When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to only reload register
	(Transferred to counter at next reload time)

Table 1 13 7	Timer specifications in event counter mode

Note: Timer B1 works exclusively as an internal timer since timer B1 does not have input port (TB1IN).







(3) Pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

In this mode, the timer measures the pulse period or pulse width of an external signal. (See Table 1.13.8.) However, this function cannot be used since timer B1 does not have input port. Figure 1.13.19 shows the timer Bi mode register in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode. Figure 1.13.20 shows the operation timing when measuring a pulse period. Figure 1.13.21 shows the operation timing when measuring a pulse width.

Item	Specification
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fC32
Count operation	Up count
	Counter value "000016" is transferred to reload register at measurement
	pulse's effective edge and the timer continues counting
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	 When measurement pulse's effective edge is input (Note 1)
	When an overflow occurs. (Simultaneously, the timer Bi overflow flag
	changes to "1". Assume that the count start flag condition is "1" and then the
	timer Bi overflow flag becomes "1". If the timer Bi mode register has a write-
	access after next count cycle of the timer from the above condition, the timer
	Bi overflow flag becomes "0".)
TBilN pin function	Measurement pulse input
Read from timer	When timer Bi register is read, it indicates the reload register's content
	(measurement result) (Note 2)
Write to timer	Cannot be written to

Note 1: An interrupt request is not generated when the first effective edge is input after the timer has started counting. Note 2: The value read out from the timer Bi register is indeterminate until the second effective edge is input after the timer has started counting.

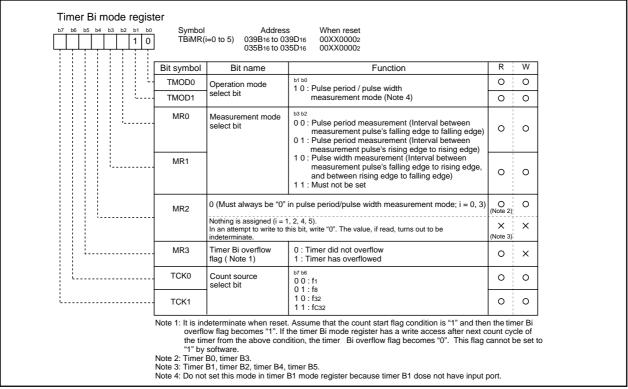


Figure 1.13.19. Timer Bi mode register in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode



When measuri	ing measurement pulse time interval from falling edge to falling edge
Count source	տուստուստուստուստուստուստուստուստուստուս
Measurement pulse	"H" "L" Transfer Transfer (indeterminate value) Transfer (measured value)
Reload register← cou transfer timing	Inter
Timing at which counter reaches "000016"	er
Count start flag	"1" "0"
Timer Bi interrupt request bit	"1" "0"
Timer Bi overflow flag	Cleared to "0" when interrupt request is accepted, or cleared by software. "1" "0"
Note 1: Counte Note 2: Timer	er is initialized at completion of measurement. has overflowed.

Figure 1.13.20. Operation timing when measuring a pulse period

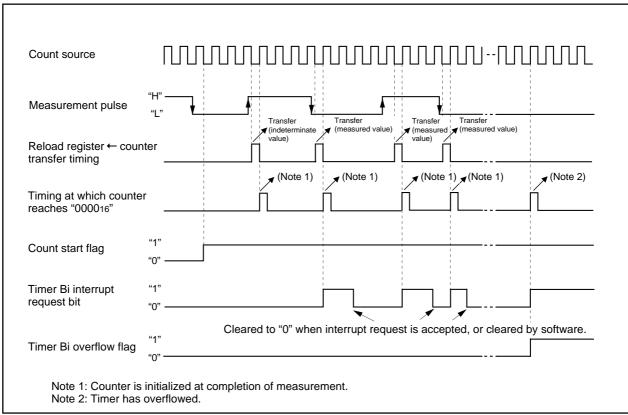


Figure 1.13.21. Operation timing when measuring a pulse width



Serial I/O

Serial I/O is configured as five channels: UART0, UART1, UART2, S I/O3 and S I/O4.

UART0 to 2

UART0, UART1 and UART2 each have an exclusive timer to generate a transfer clock, so they operate independently of each other.

Figure 1.14.1 shows the block diagram of UART0, UART1 and UART2. Figures 1.14.2 and 1.14.3 show the block diagram of the transmit/receive unit.

UARTi (i = 0 to 2) has two operation modes: a clock synchronous serial I/O mode and a clock asynchronous serial I/O mode (UART mode). The contents of the serial I/O mode select bits (bits 0 to 2 at addresses 03A016, 03A816 and 037816) determine whether UARTi is used as a clock synchronous serial I/O or as a UART.

UART0 through UART2 are almost equal in their functions with minor exceptions. UART2, in particular, is used for the SIM interface with some extra settings added in clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (Note). It also has the bus collision detection function that generates an interrupt request if the TxD pin and the RxD pin are different in level. UART and IIC mode can be used in UART2.

Table 1.14.1 shows the comparison of functions of UART0 through UART2, and Figures 1.14.4 to 1.14.9 show the registers related to UARTi.

Note: SIM : Subscriber Identity Module

Function	UAR	то	UA	RT1	UA	RT2
CLK polarity selection	Possible	(Note 1)	Possible	(Note 1)	Possible	(Note 5)
LSB first / MSB first selection	Possible	(Note 1)	Possible	(Note 1)	Possible	(Note 2)
Continuous receive mode selection	Possible	(Note 1)	Possible	(Note 1)	Possible	(Note 5)
Transfer clock output from multiple pins selection	Impossible		Possible	(Note 1)	Impossible	9
Serial data logic switch	Impossible		Impossibl	е	Possible	(Note 4)
Sleep mode selection	Possible	(Note 3)	Possible	(Note 3)	Impossible	•
TxD, RxD I/O polarity switch	Impossible		Impossibl	e	Possible	
TxD, RxD port output format	CMOS out	out	CMOS ou	tput	N-channel output	open-drain (Note 6)
Parity error signal output	Impossible		Impossibl	e	Possible	(Note 4)
Bus collision detection	Impossible		Impossibl	е	Possible	

Table 1.14.1.	Comparison of functions of UART0 through UART2
---------------	--

Note 1: Only when clock synchronous serial I/O mode.

Note 2: Only when clock synchronous serial I/O mode and 8-bit UART mode.

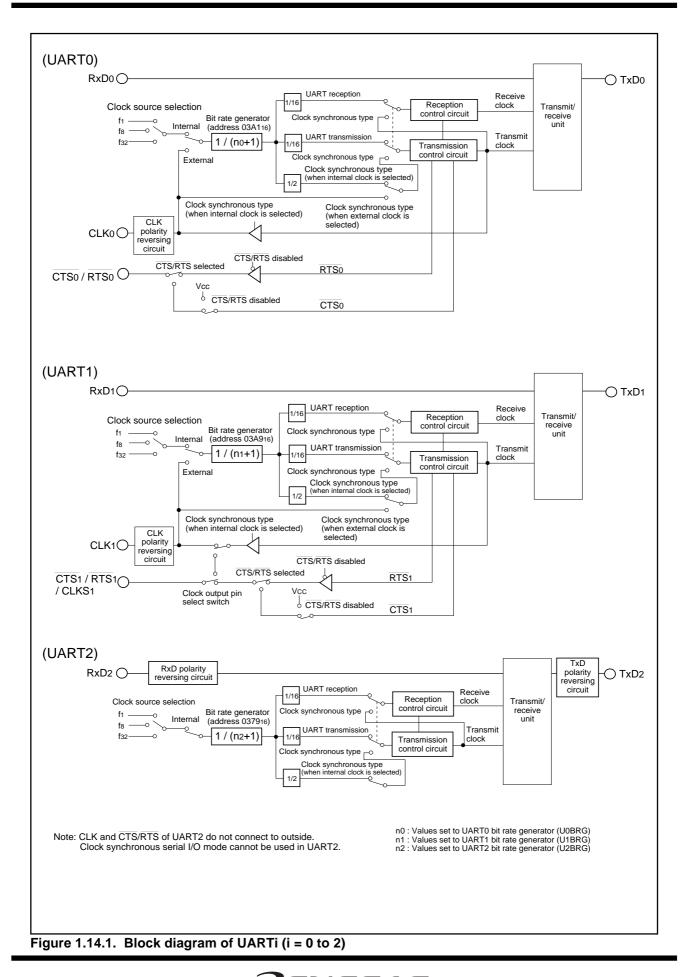
Note 3: Only when UART mode.

Note 4: Using for SIM interface.

Note 5: Since CLK2 and CTS2/RTS2 do not connect to outside, this function cannot be used.

Note 6: Connect this pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor on the outside.





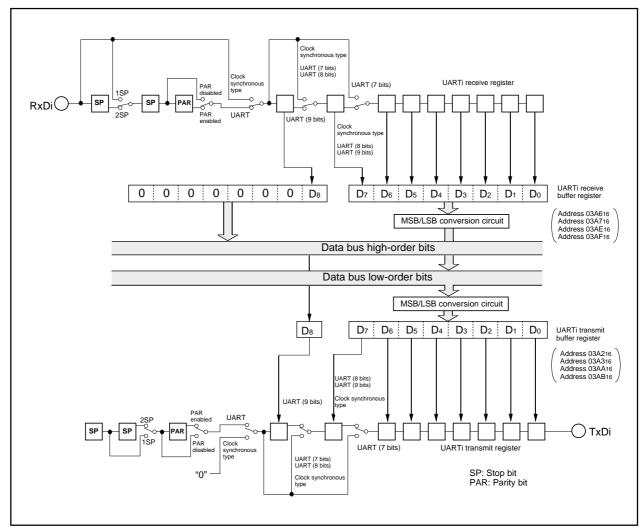


Figure 1.14.2. Block diagram of UARTi (i = 0, 1) transmit/receive unit



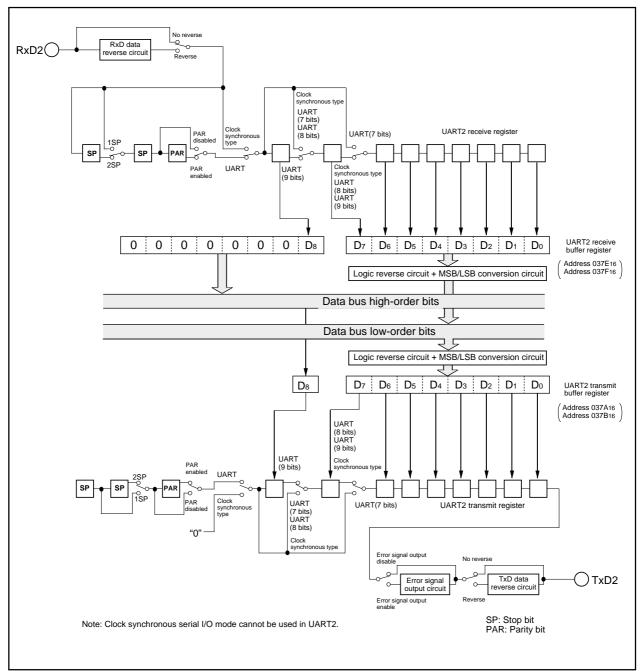
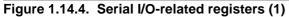


Figure 1.14.3. Block diagram of UART2 transmit/receive unit



(b15) b7	transmit buffer register (Note	b0	Symbol Addre U0TB 03A316, 0 U1TB 03AB16, 0 U2TB 037B16, 0	3A216 Indeterminate 3AA16 Indeterminate			
				Function		R	W
		Transm	nit data			×	0
			g is assigned. ttempt to write to these bits, v	vrite "0". The value, if read, tu	rns out to be indeterminate.	-	
		Note: Use	e MOV instruction to write to t	this register.			
	receive buffer register	b0	Symbol Addre U0RB 03A716, 0 U1RB 03AF16, 0 U2RB 037F16, 0	3A616 Indeterminate 3AE16 Indeterminate			
		Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)	Function (During UART mode)	R	v
				Receive data	Receive data	+	>
			I g is assigned. ttempt to write to these bits, v	rrite "0". The value, if read, tu	rns out to be "0".	-	
	l	ABT	Arbitration lost detecting flag (Note 2)	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	Invalid	0	C
		OER	Overrun error flag (Note 1)	0 : No overrun error 1 : Overrun error found	0 : No overrun error 1 : Overrun error found	0	>
		FER	Framing error flag (Note 1)	Invalid	0 : No framing error 1 : Framing error found	0	>
		PER	Parity error flag (Note 1)	Invalid	0 : No parity error 1 : Parity error found	0	>
		SUM	Error sum flag (Note 1)	Invalid	0 : No error 1 : Error found	0	>
UARTi	bit rate generator (Note 1, 2)	0 (E Ic Note 2: A	3A816 and 037816) are set to " Bit 15 is set to "0" when bits 1 wer byte of the UARTi receiv rbitration lost detecting flag is	16 Indeterminate	it is set to "0". 5 14 and 13 are also set to "0" 13A616, 03AE16 and 037E16) is g but "0" may be written. Noth	whei read	nt 1o s
		[U2BRG 0379 Function		Values that can be set	F	R V
	[Assumi n + 1	ing that set value = n, BRGi d	livides the count source by	0016 to FF16		
			Write a value to this register v Use MOV instruction to write				<u> </u>





⁷ b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0		Symbol Ad MR(i=0,1) 03A0 ⁻	16, 03A816 0016			
	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)	Function (During UART mode)	R	W
	SMD0	Serial I/O mode select bit	Must always be 001	^{b2 b1 b0} 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long	0	С
	SMD1 SMD2		0 1 0 : Must not be set 0 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set	1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set	0	C
	SIVID2			0 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set	0	0
	CKDIR	Internal/external clock select bit	0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note)	0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note)	0	C
	STPS	Stop bit length select bit	Invalid	0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits	0	C
	PRY	Odd/even parity select bit	Invalid	Valid when bit 6 = "1" 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity	0	C
l	PRYE	Parity enable bit	Invalid	0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled	0	C
	SLEP	Sleep select bit	Must always be "0"	0 : Sleep mode deselected	T	1
	eive mo	de register	ddress When reset	1 : Sleep mode selected		C
	eive mo	de register	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous		R	
	eive mo	de register Symbol Ad U2MR 0	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016	1 : Sleep mode selected Function (During UART mode)	<u> </u>	V
	Bit symbol	de register Symbol Ad U2MR 0 Bit name Serial I/O mode	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) Clock synchronous serial	Function (During UART mode) b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid	R	N C
	Bit symbol SMD0	de register Symbol Ad U2MR 0 Bit name Serial I/O mode	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode can not be used	1 : Sleep mode selected Function (During UART mode) b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long	R	v c
	Bit symbol SMD0 SMD1	de register Symbol Ad U2MR 0 Bit name Serial I/O mode	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode can not be used	Function (During UART mode) b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 : Must not be set 0 1 1 : Must not be set	R O O	
	Bit symbol SMD0 SMD1 SMD2	de register Symbol Ad U2MR 0 Bit name Serial I/O mode select bit Internal/external	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode can not be used	Function (During UART mode) b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set 0 1 1 : Must not be set	R 0 0	
	Bit symbol SMD0 SMD1 SMD2 CKDIR	de register Symbol Ar U2MR 0 Bit name Serial I/O mode select bit Internal/external clock select bit Stop bit length	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode can not be used	Function (During UART mode) b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set Must always be "0" 0 : One stop bit	R 0 0	
	Bit symbol SMD0 SMD1 SMD2 CKDIR STPS	de register Symbol Ar U2MR 0 Bit name Serial I/O mode select bit Internal/external clock select bit Stop bit length select bit Odd/even parity	t direction register to "0". ddress When reset 37816 0016 Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode can not be used	Function (During UART mode) b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set Must always be "0" 0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits Valid when bit 6 = "1" 0 : Odd parity	R 0 0 0	

Figure 1.14.5. Serial I/O-related registers (2)



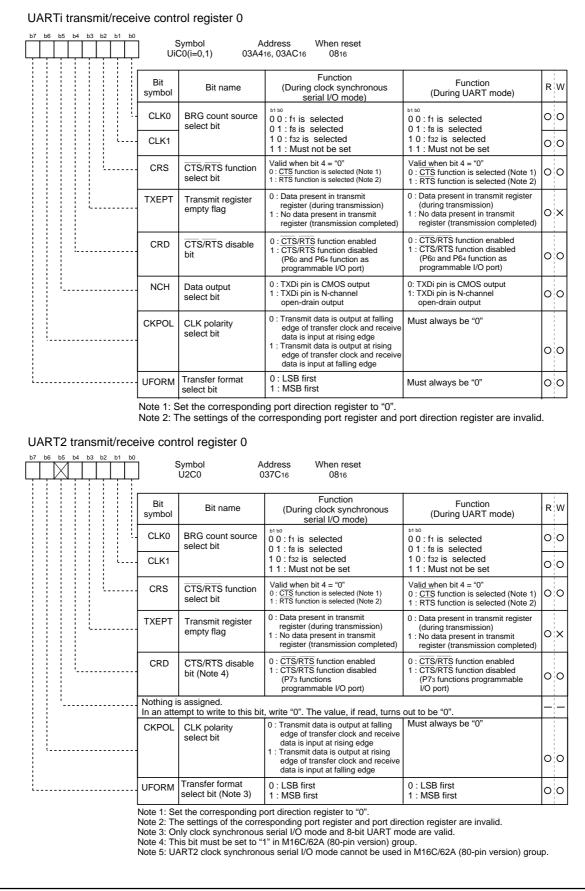
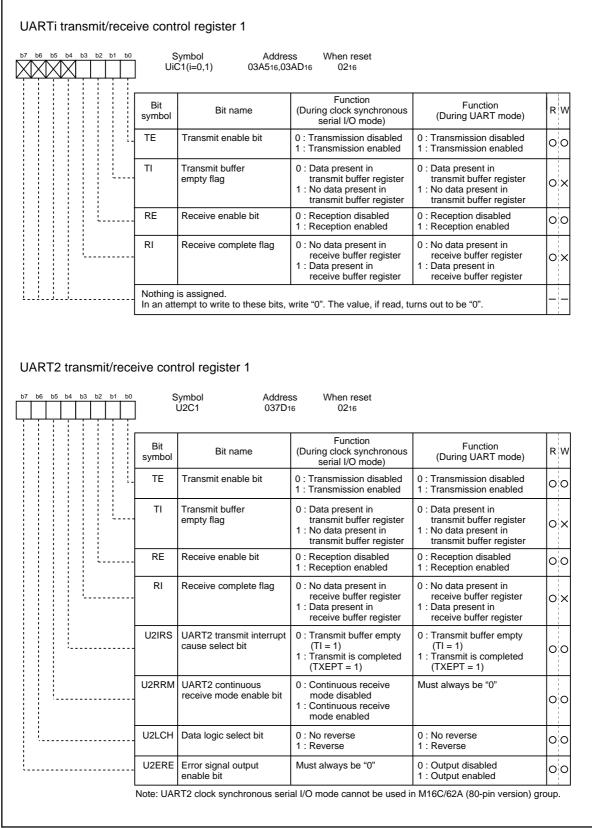


Figure 1.14.6. Serial I/O-related registers (3)









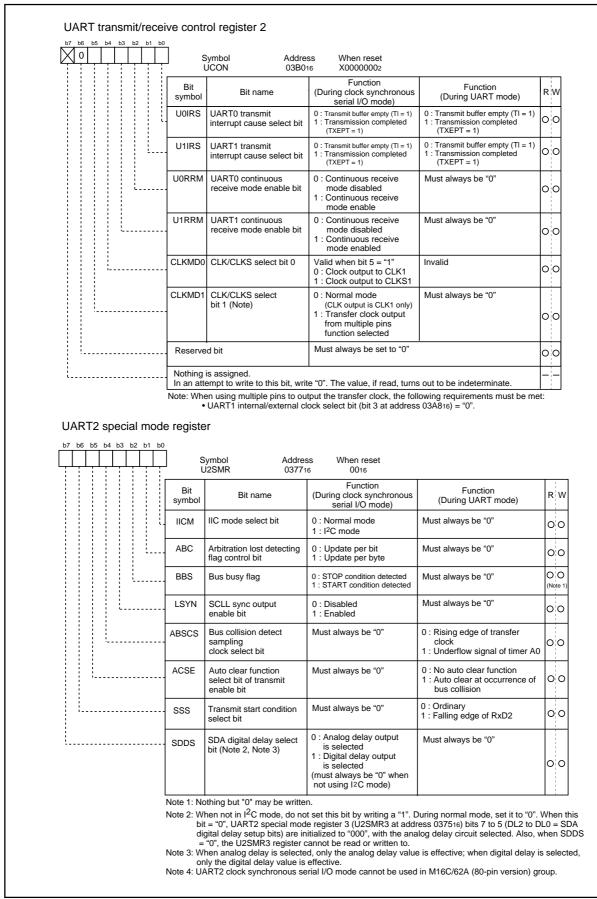


Figure 1.14.8. Serial I/O-related registers (5)



	Symbol Addre J2SMR2 0376		
Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (I ² C bus exclusive use)	R
IICM2	I ² C mode select bit 2	Refer to Table 1.14.11	0
CSC	Clock-synchronous bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0
swc	SCL wait output bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0
 ALS	SDA output stop bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0
 STAC	UART2 initialization bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0
 SWC2	SCL wait output bit 2	0: UART2 clock 1: 0 output	0
 SDHI	SDA output disable bit	0: Enabled 1: Disabled (high impedance)	0
 SHTC	Start/stop condition control bit	1 : Set this bit to "1" in I ² C mode (refer to Table 1.14.12)	0
	Symbol Addre J2SMR3 0375		s "00
b1 b0 5	Symbol Addre	When reset Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is Function	
Bit symbol In an att	Symbol Addre J2SMR3 0375 Bit name is assigned. empt to write to these bits,	ess When reset In Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is	
Bit symbol In an att	Symbol Addre J2SMR3 0375 Bit name is assigned. empt to write to these bits, inate. However, when SD SDA digital delay setup	When reset Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is Function (I ² C bus exclusive use register) write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be	R
Bit symbol Nothing In an att indeterm	Symbol Addre J2SMR3 0375 Bit name is assigned. empt to write to these bits, inate. However, when SD	Bits When reset Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is Function (I ² C bus exclusive use register) write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be DS = "1", the value "0" is read out (Note 1) b7 b6 b5 0 0 0 : Analog delay is selected 0 0 1 : 1 to 2 cycle(s) of 1/f(XIN)	R
Bit symbol Nothing In an att	Symbol Addre J2SMR3 0375 Bit name is assigned. empt to write to these bits, ninate. However, when SD SDA digital delay setup bit (Note 1, Note 2, Note 3,	ess When reset i16 Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is Function (I ² C bus exclusive use register) write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be DS = "1", the value "0" is read out (Note 1) b7 b6 b5 0 0 0 1 1 to 2 cycle(s) of 1/f(XIN) 0 1 1 to 2 cycles of 1/f(XIN) 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	R — 0
Bit symbol Nothing In an att indeterm	Symbol Addre J2SMR3 0375 Bit name is assigned. empt to write to these bits, ninate. However, when SD SDA digital delay setup bit (Note 1, Note 2, Note 3,	ess When reset Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is Function (I ² C bus exclusive use register) write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be DS = "1", the value "0" is read out (Note 1) b7 b6 b5 0 0 0 1 1 1 to 2 cycle(s) of 1/f(XIN) 0 1 0 1 1 3 to 4 cycles of 1/f(XIN) Digital delay	s "00 R — 0 0

Figure 1.14.9. Serial I/O-related registers (6)



(1) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

The clock synchronous serial I/O mode uses a transfer clock to transmit and receive data. Tables 1.14.2 and 1.14.3 list the specifications of the clock synchronous serial I/O mode. Figure 1.14.10 shows the UARTi transmit/receive mode register. Clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in UART2.

Item	ns of clock synchronous serial I/O mode (1) Specification
Transfer data format	Transfer data length: 8 bits
Transfer clock	• When internal clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A016, 03A816 = "0")
	: fi/ 2(n+1) (Note 1) fi = f1, f8, f32
	• When external clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A016, 03A816 = "1")
	: Input from CLKi pin
Transmission/reception control	• $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function, $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function, $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function invalid: selectable
Transmission start condition	 To start transmission, the following requirements must be met:
	 Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16) = "1"
	 Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16) = "0"
	– When $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function selected, $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ input level = "L"
	• Furthermore, if external clock is selected, the following requirements must also be met:
	 CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A416, 03AC16) = "0"
	: CLKi input level = "H"
	– CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"
	: CLKi input level = "L"
Reception start condition	 To start reception, the following requirements must be met:
	– Receive enable bit (bit 2 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16) = "1"
	– Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16) = "1"
	 Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16) = "0"
	• Furthermore, if external clock is selected, the following requirements must
	also be met:
	- CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A416, 03AC16) = "0"
	: CLKi input level = "H"
	- CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"
	: CLKi input level = "L"
Interrupt request	• When transmitting
generation timing	- Transmit interrupt cause select bit (bits 0, 1 at address 03B016) = "0"
	: Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi transfer buffer register
	to UARTi transmit register is completed
	- Transmit interrupt cause select bit (bits 0, 1 at address 03B016) = "1"
	: Interrupts requested when data transmission from UARTi transfer register
	is completed When receiving
	 when receiving Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi receive register to
	UARTi receive buffer register is completed
Error detection	Overrun error (Note 2)
	This error occurs when the next data is ready before contents of UARTi
	receive buffer register are read out
	receive buller register are read out

Table 1.14.2	Specifications	of clock synchronous	serial I/O mode (1)
--------------	----------------	----------------------	---------------------

Note 1: "n" denotes the value 0016 to FF16 that is set to the UART bit rate generator.

Note 2: If an overrun error occurs, the UARTi receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit does not change.



Item	Specification	
Select function	CLK polarity selection	
	Whether transmit data is output/input at the rising edge or falling edge of the	
	transfer clock can be selected	
	LSB first/MSB first selection	
	Whether transmission/reception begins with bit 0 or bit 7 can be selected	
	Continuous receive mode selection	
	Reception is enabled simultaneously by a read from the receive buffer register	
	Transfer clock output from multiple pins selection (UART1) (Note)	
	UART1 transfer clock can be chosen by software to be output from one of	
	the two pins set	

Table 1.14.3. Specifications of clock synchronous serial I/O mode (2)

Note : Clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in UART2.



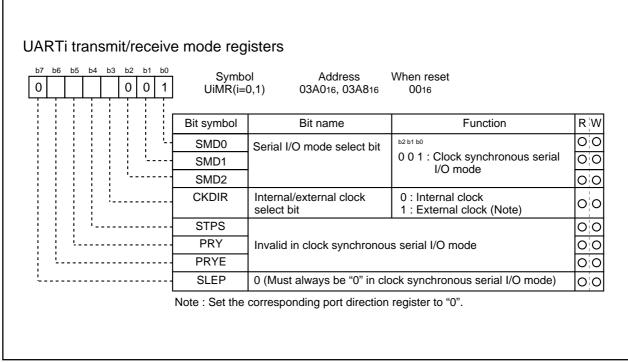


Figure 1.14.10. UARTi transmit/receive mode register in clock synchronous serial I/O mode



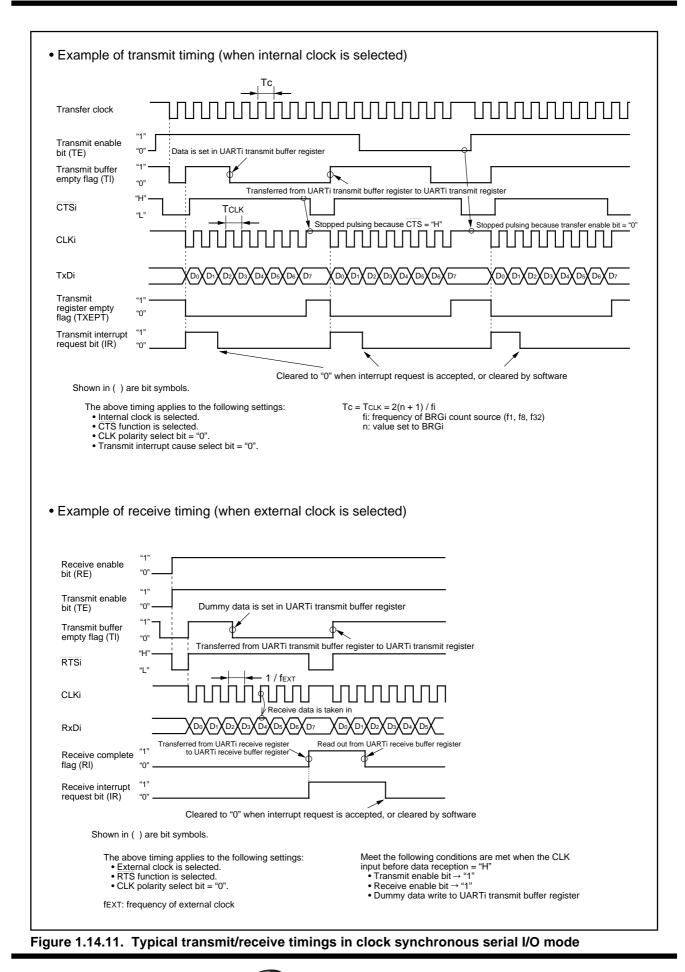
Table 1.14.4 lists the functions of the input/output pins during clock synchronous serial I/O mode. This table shows the pin functions when the transfer clock output from multiple pins is <u>not selected</u>. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operation mode is selected to when transfer starts, the TxDi pin outputs a "H". (If the N-channel open-drain is selected, this pin is in floating state.)

Table 1.14.4.	Input/output pin functions in clock synchronous serial I/O mode
	(when transfer clock output from multiple pins is not selected)

Pin name	Function	Method of selection
TxDi (P63, P67)	Serial data output	(Outputs dummy data when performing reception only)
RxDi (P62, P66)	Serial data input	Port P62 and P66 direction register (bits 2 and 6 at address 03EE16)= "0" (Can be used as an input port when performing transmission only)
CLKi (P61, P65)	Transfer clock output	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = "0"
	Transfer clock input	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = "1" Port P61 and P65 direction register (bits 1 and 5 at address 03EE16) = "0"
CTSi/RTSi (P60, P64)	CTS input	$\frac{\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}}{\text{CTS}/\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) ="0" CTS/RTS function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" Port P60 and P64 direction register (bits 0 and 4 at address 03EE16) = "0"
	RTS output	$\overline{CTS/RTS}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" CTS/RTS function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"
	Programmable I/O port	$\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"

Note: Clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in UART2.





(a) Polarity select function

As shown in Figure 1.14.12, the CLK polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A416, 03AC16) allows selection of the polarity of the transfer clock.

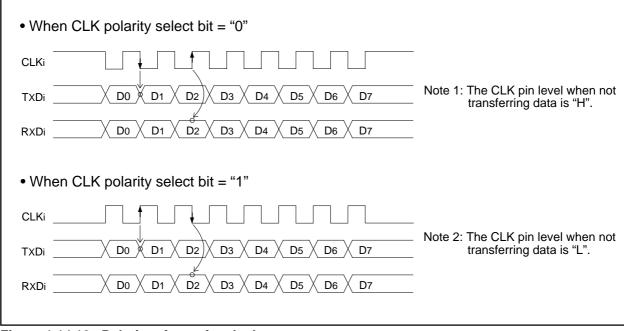


Figure 1.14.12. Polarity of transfer clock

(b) LSB first/MSB first select function

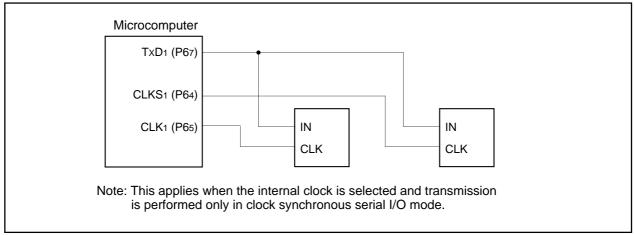
As shown in Figure 1.14.13, when the transfer format select bit (bit 7 at addresses 03A416, 03AC16) = "0", the transfer format is "LSB first"; when the bit = "1", the transfer format is "MSB first".

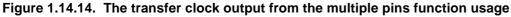
CLKi		
TXDi	D0 \ D1 \ D2 \ D3 \ D4 \ D5 \ D6 \ D7	➡ LSB first
RXDi	D0 X D1 X D2 X D3 X D4 X D5 X D6 X D7	
• When i CLKi	transfer format select bit = "1"	
 TXDi	$D7 \times D6 \times D5 \times D4 \times D3 \times D2 \times D1 \times D0$	
	D7 \ D6 \ D5 \ D4 \ D3 \ D2 \ D1 \ D0	► MSB first
RXDi		



(c) Transfer clock output from multiple pins function (UART1)

This function allows the setting two transfer clock output pins and choosing one of the two to output a clock by using the CLK and CLKS select bit (bits 4 and 5 at address 03B016). (See Figure 1.14.3.) The multiple pins function is valid only when the internal clock is selected for UART1. Note that when this function is selected, UART1 $\overline{\text{CTS}/\text{RTS}}$ function cannot be used.





(d) Continuous receive mode

If the continuous receive mode enable bit (bits 2 and 3 at address 03B016, bit 5 at address 037D16) is set to "1", the unit is placed in continuous receive mode. In this mode, when the receive buffer register is read out, the unit simultaneously goes to a receive enable state without having to set dummy data to the transmit buffer register back again.



(2) Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

The UART mode allows transmitting and receiving data after setting the desired transfer rate and transfer data format. Tables 1.14.5 and 1.14.6 list the specifications of the UART mode. Figure 1.14.15 shows the UART transmit/receive mode register.

Item	Specification
Transfer data format	Character bit (transfer data): 7 bits, 8 bits, or 9 bits as selected
	Start bit: 1 bit
	 Parity bit: Odd, even, or nothing as selected
	Stop bit: 1 bit or 2 bits as selected
Transfer clock	• When internal clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A016, 03A816, 037816 = "0")
	: fi/16(n+1) (Note 1) fi = f1, f8, f32
	 When external clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A016, 03A816 ="1")
	: fEXT/16(n+1)(Note 1,2,4)
Transmission/reception control	• $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function, $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function, $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function invalid: selectable (Note 5)
Transmission start condition	 To start transmission, the following requirements must be met:
	- Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16, 037D16) = "1"
	- Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16, 037D16) = "0"
	- When \overline{CTS} function selected, \overline{CTS} input level = "L"
Reception start condition	 To start reception, the following requirements must be met:
	- Receive enable bit (bit 2 at addresses 03A516, 03AD16, 037D16) = "1"
	- Start bit detection
Interrupt request	When transmitting
generation timing	- Transmit interrupt cause select bits (bits 0,1 at address 03B016, bit4 at
	address 037D16) = "0": Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi
	transfer buffer register to UARTi transmit register is completed
	- Transmit interrupt cause select bits (bits 0, 1 at address 03B016, bit4 at
	address 037D16) = "1": Interrupts requested when data transmission from
	UARTi transfer register is completed When receiving
	- Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi receive register to
	UARTi receive buffer register is completed
Error detection	Overrun error (Note 3)
	This error occurs when the next data is ready before contents of UARTi
	receive buffer register are read out
	• Framing error
	This error occurs when the number of stop bits set is not detected
	Parity error
	This error occurs when if parity is enabled, the number of 1's in parity and
	character bits does not match the number of 1's set
	• Error sum flag
	This flag is set (= 1) when any of the overrun, framing, and parity errors is
	encountered
	e 001e to EE1e that is set to the LIAPTi hit rate generator

Table 1.14.5. Specifications of UART Mode (1)

Note 1: 'n' denotes the value 0016 to FF16 that is set to the UARTi bit rate generator.

Note 2: fEXT is input from the CLKi pin.

Note 4: Since CLK2 does not have external port, external clock cannot be selected as UART2 transfer clock.

Note 5: Set the CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 037C16) to "1" because CTS2/RTS2 does not have external port.



Note 3: If an overrun error occurs, the UARTi receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit does not change.

Item	Specification	
Select function	Sleep mode selection (UART0, UART1)	
	This mode is used to transfer data to and from one of multiple slave micro- computers	
	Serial data logic switch (UART2)	
	This function is reversing logic value of transferring data. Start bit, parity bit and stop bit are not reversed.	
	• TxD, RxD I/O polarity switch (UART2)	
	This function is reversing TxD port output and RxD port input. All I/O data	
	level is reversed.	

Table 1.14.6. Specifications of UART Mode (2)



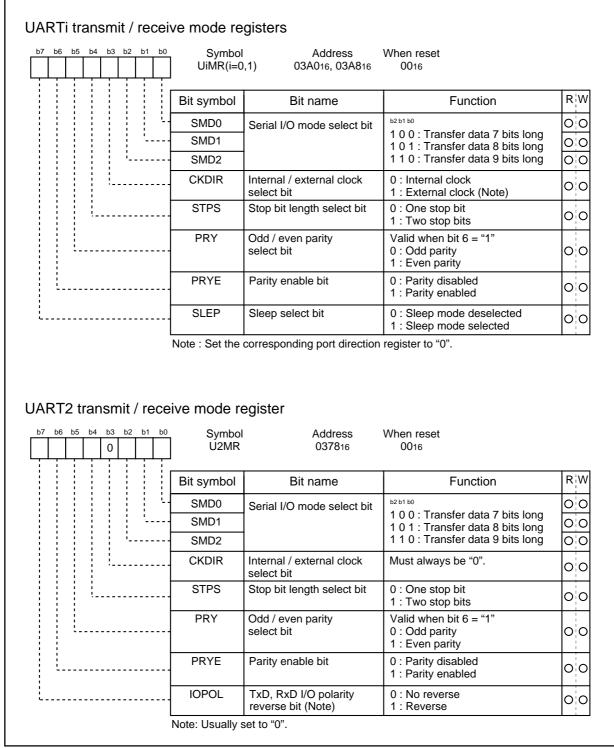






Table 1.14.7 lists the functions of the input/output pins during UART mode. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operation mode is selected to when transfer starts, the TxDi pin outputs an "H". (If the N-channel open-drain is selected, this pin is in floating state.)

Pin name	Function	Method of selection
TxDi (P63, P67, P70)	Serial data output	
RxDi (P62, P66, P71)	Serial data input	Port P62, P66 and P71 direction register (bits 2 and 6 at address 03EE16, bit 1 at address 03EF16)= "0" (Can be used as an input port when performing transmission only)
CLKi (P61, P65)	Programmable I/O port	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = "0"
	Transfer clock input	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address $03A016$, $03A816$) = "1" Port P61 and P65 direction register (bits 1 and 5 at address $03EE16$) = "0"
CTSi/RTSi (P60, P64)	CTS input	$\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) ="0" CTS/RTS function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" Port P60 and P64 direction register (bits 0 and 4 at address 03EE16) = "0"
	RTS output	$\frac{\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}}{\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"
	Programmable I/O port	CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"

Table 1.14.7.	Input/output pin functions in UART mode
---------------	---

Note 1: Since CLK2(P72) does not have external port, use internal as UART2 transfer clock.

Note 2: Set the CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 037C16) to "1" because CTS2/RTS2(P73) does not have external port.



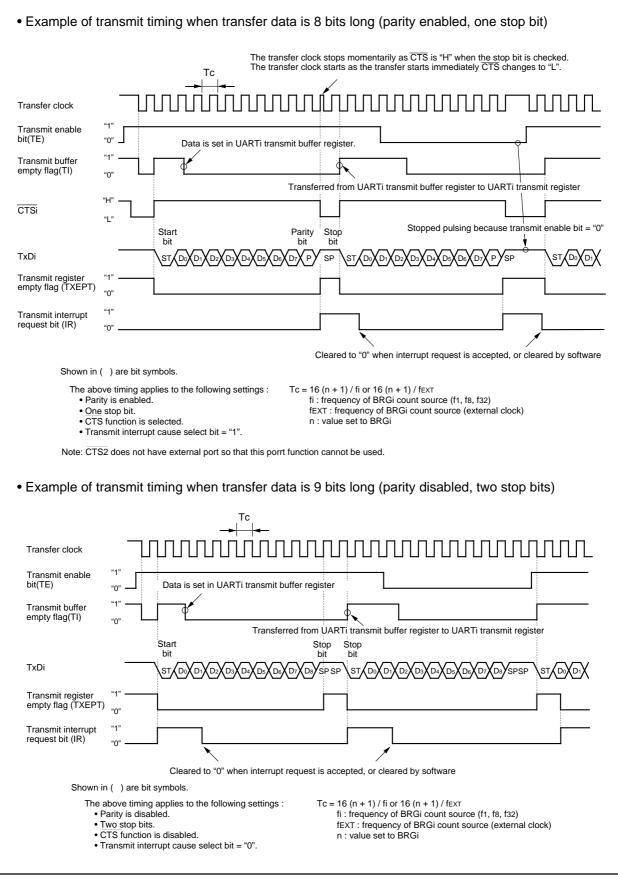


Figure 1.14.16. Typical transmit timings in UART mode(UART0, UART1)



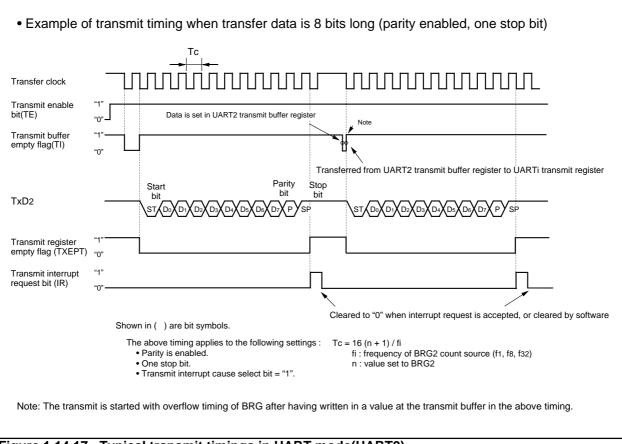


Figure 1.14.17. Typical transmit timings in UART mode(UART2)



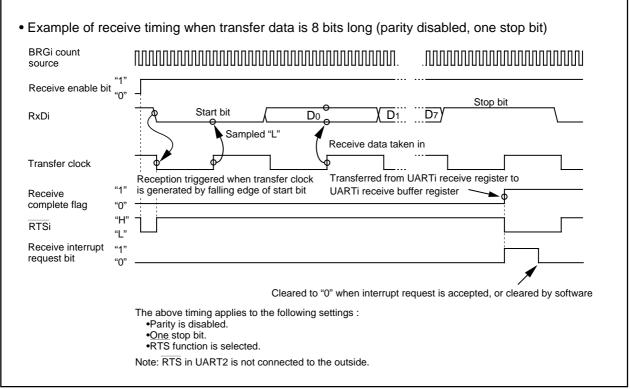


Figure 1.14.18. Typical receive timing in UART mode

(a) Sleep mode (UART0, UART1)

This mode is used to transfer data between specific microcomputers among multiple microcomputers connected using UARTi. The sleep mode is selected when the sleep select bit (bit 7 at addresses 03A016, 03A816) is set to "1" during reception. In this mode, the unit performs receive operation when the MSB of the received data = "1" and does not perform receive operation when the MSB = "0".

(b) Function for switching serial data logic (UART2)

When the data logic select bit (bit 6 of address 037D16) is assigned "1", data is inverted in writing to the transmission buffer register or reading the reception buffer register. Figure 1.14.19 shows the example of timing for switching serial data logic.

When LSB	first, parity enabled, one stop bit
Transfer clock	
TxD2 (no reverse)	"H" <u>ST (D0 (D1) D2 (D3 (D4) D5 (D6 (D7) P</u>) SP
TxD2 (reverse)	"H" <u>ST (D0 (D1) D2 (D3 (D4) D5 (D6 (D7) P</u>) SP
	ST : Start bit P : Even parity SP : Stop bit

Figure 1.14.19. Timing for switching serial data logic



(c) TxD, RxD I/O polarity reverse function (UART2)

This function is to reverse TxD pin output and RxD pin input. The level of any data to be input or output (including the start bit, stop bit(s), and parity bit) is reversed. Set this function to "0" (not to reverse) for usual use.

(d) Bus collision detection function (UART2)

This function is to sample the output level of the TxD pin and the input level of the RxD pin at the rising edge of the transfer clock; if their values are different, then an interrupt request occurs. Figure 1.14.20 shows the example of detection timing of a bus collision (in UART mode).

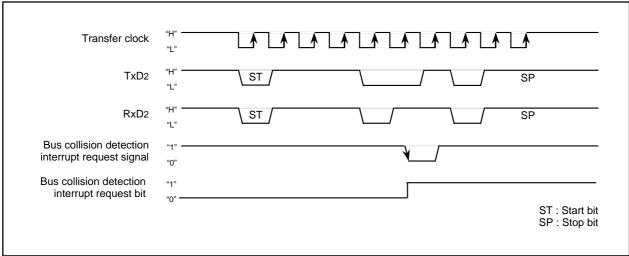


Figure 1.14.20. Detection timing of a bus collision (in UART mode)



(3) Clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface)

The SIM interface is used for connecting the microcomputer with a memory card or the like; adding some extra settings in UART2 clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode allows the user to effect this function. Table 1.14.8 shows the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface).

Table 1 1/ 8	Specifications of clock-as	ynchronous serial I/O mode	(used for the SIM interface)
Table 1.14.0.	Specifications of clock-as	synchronous senai i/O mode	(used for the Silvi Interface)

Item	Specification
Transfer data format	• Transfer data 8-bit UART mode (bit 2 through bit 0 of address 037816 = "1012")
	• One stop bit (bit 4 of address 037816 = "0")
	With the direct format chosen
	Set parity to "even" (bit 5 and bit 6 of address 037816 = "1" and "1" respectively)
	Set data logic to "direct" (bit 6 of address 037D16 = "0").
	Set transfer format to LSB (bit 7 of address $037C_{16} = 0$).
	With the inverse format chosen
	Set parity to "odd" (bit 5 and bit 6 of address 037816 = "0" and "1" respectively)
	Set data logic to "inverse" (bit 6 of address 037D16 = "1")
	Set transfer format to MSB (bit 7 of address 037C16 = "1")
Transfer clock	• With the internal clock chosen (bit 3 of address 037816 = "0") : fi / 16 (n + 1)
	(Note 1) : fi=f1, f8, f32
Transmission / reception control	• Disable the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function (bit 4 of address 037C16 = "1")
Other settings	The sleep mode select function is not available for UART2
	• Set transmission interrupt factor to "transmission completed" (bit 4 of address 037D16 = "1")
Transmission start condition	• To start transmission, the following requirements must be met:
	- Transmit enable bit (bit 0 of address 037D16) = "1"
	- Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 of address 037D16) = "0"
Reception start condition	• To start reception, the following requirements must be met:
	- Reception enable bit (bit 2 of address 037D16) = "1"
	- Detection of a start bit
Interrupt request	When transmitting
generation timing	When data transmission from the UART2 transfer register is completed
	(bit 4 of address 037D16 = "1")
	When receiving
	When data transfer from the UART2 receive register to the UART2 receive
	buffer register is completed
Error detection	• Overrun error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) (Note 2)
	 Framing error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O)
	 Parity error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O)
	- On the reception side, an "L" level is output from the TxD2 pin by use of the parity error
	signal output function (bit 7 of address 037D16 = "1") when a parity error is detected
	- On the transmission side, a parity error is detected by the level of input to
	the RxD2 pin when a transmission interrupt occurs

Note 1: 'n' denotes the value 0016 to FF16 that is set to the UART2 bit rate generator.

Note 2: If an overrun error occurs, the UART2 receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UART2 receive interrupt request bit does not change.



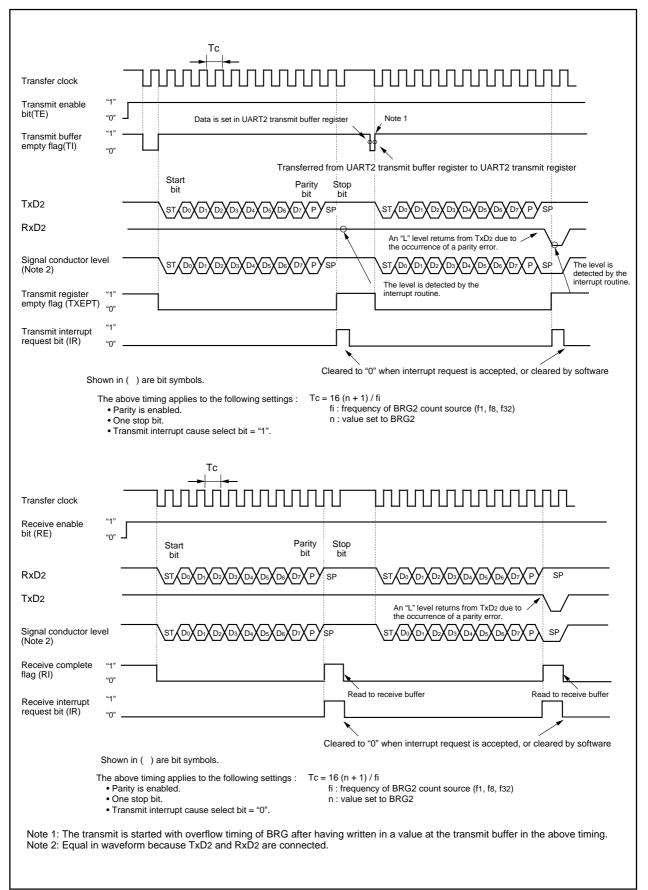


Figure 1.14.21. Typical transmit/receive timing in UART mode (used for the SIM interface)



(a) Function for outputting a parity error signal

During reception, with the error signal output enable bit (bit 7 of address 037D16) assigned "1", you can output an "L" level from the TxD2 pin when a parity error is detected. And during transmission, comparing with the case in which the error signal output enable bit (bit 7 of address 037D16) is assigned "0", the transmission completion interrupt occurs in the half cycle later of the transfer clock. Therefore parity error signals can be detected by a transmission completion interrupt program. Figure 1.14.22 shows the output timing of the parity error signal.

• LSB first	
Transfer clock	
RxD2	"H" ST / D0 / D1 / D2 / D3 / D4 / D5 / D6 / D7 / P / SP "L"
TxD2	"H" Hi-Z
Receive complete flag	"1" "0"
	ST : Start bit P : Even Parity SP : Stop bit

Figure 1.14.22. Output timing of the parity error signal

(b) Direct format/inverse format

Connecting the SIM card allows you to switch between direct format and inverse format. If you choose the direct format, D0 data is output from TxD2. If you choose the inverse format, D7 data is inverted and output from TxD2.

Figure 1.14.23 shows the SIM interface format.

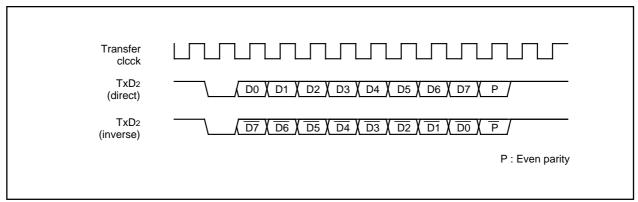


Figure 1.14.23. SIM interface format



Figure 1.14.24 shows the example of connecting the SIM interface. Connect TxD2 and RxD2 and apply pull-up.

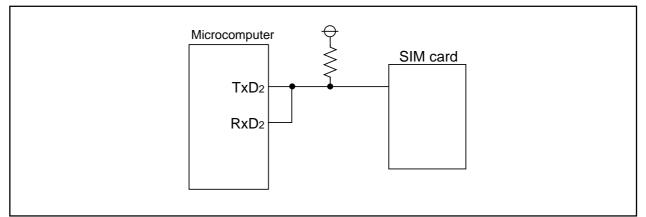


Figure 1.14.24. Connecting the SIM interface



UART2 Special Mode Register

The UART2 special mode register (address 037716) is used to control UART2 in various ways. Figure 1.14.25 shows the UART2 special mode register.

Bit 0 of the UART2 special mode register (037716) is used as the I²C mode select bit.

Setting "1" in the I²C mode select bit (bit 0) goes the circuit to achieve the I²C bus (simplified I²C bus) interface effective.

Table 1.14.9 shows the relation between the I^2C mode select bit and respective control workings. Since this function uses clock-synchronous serial I/O mode, set this bit to "0" in UART mode.

		Symbol Addre J2SMR 0377				
	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)	Function (During UART mode)	R	w
	ІІСМ	I ² C mode select bit	0 : Normal mode 1 : I ² C mode	Must always be "0"	0	0
	ABC	Arbitration lost detecting flag control bit	0 : Update per bit 1 : Update per byte	Must always be "0"	0	0
	BBS	Bus busy flag	0 : STOP condition detected 1 : START condition detected	Must always be "0"		O te1)
	LSYN	SCLL sync output enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Must always be "0"	0	0
	ABSCS	Bus collision detect sampling clock select bit	Must always be "0"	0 : Rising edge of transfer clock 1 : Underflow signal of timer A	. ₀ 0	0
	ACSE	Auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit	Must always be "0"	0 : No auto clear function 1 : Auto clear at occurrence o bus collision	f O	0
	SSS	Transmit start condition select bit	Must always be "0"	0 : Ordinary 1 : Falling edge of RxD2	0	0
	SDDS	SDA digital delay select bit (Note 2, Note 3)	0 : Analog delay output is selected 1 : Digital delay output is selected (must always be "0" when not using I ² C mode)	Must always be "0"	0	0
UART2 special I	-	ster 3 (I ² C bus exclu				
	ХĶ		dress When reset 7516 Indeterminate (However, when SE	DDS = "1", the initial value is "0	016")	
	Bit symb	U2SMR3 03	7516 Indeterminate (However, when SE	action	016") R W]
	symb Nothi In an	U2SMR3 03 ol Bit name ng is assigned. attempt to write to these bi	7516 Indeterminate (However, when SE	nction sive use register)	1	
	symb Nothi In an	U2SMR3 03 ol Bit name ag is assigned. attempt to write to these bi rminate. However, when S SDA digital delay setu bit (Note 1, Note 2, Note 3	7516 Indeterminate (However, when SE (I ² C bus exclu ts, write "0". The value, if read DDS = "1", the value "0" is re b7 b6 b5 0 0 0 : Analog delay is.	nction sive use register) I d, turns out to be ad out (Note 1) - selected C	1	
	Symb Nothin In an indete	U2SMR3 03 ol Bit name ng is assigned. attempt to write to these bi rrminate. However, when S SDA digital delay setu bit	Indeterminate (However, when SE (I ² C bus exclu s, write "0". The value, if read DDS = "1", the value "0" is read DDS = "1", the value "0" is read b7 b6 b5 b b7 b6 b5 0 0 1: Analog delay is 0 0 1: 1 to 2 cycle(s) of 0 1 0: 2 to 3 cycles of 1 0 0: 2 to 3 cycles of 1 0 0: 4 to 5 cycles of	A turns out to be ad out (Note 1) selected f1/f(XiN) Digital delay is selected it selecte	8 W	
	Nothin In an indete	U2SMR3 03 ol Bit name ag is assigned. attempt to write to these bi rminate. However, when S SDA digital delay setu bit (Note 1, Note 2, Note 3	Indeterminate (However, when SE run run (I²C bus exclu ul (I²C bus exclu ts, write "0". The value, if read DDS = "1", the value "0" is re 0 b7 b6 b5 0 0.1 : Analog delay is 0 1.1 to 2 cycle(s) o 0 1.2 : sycles of	tive use register) , turns out to be ad out (Note 1) selected f1/f(XiN) ff(XiN) ff(X	2 W	

Figure 1.14.25. UART2 special mode register



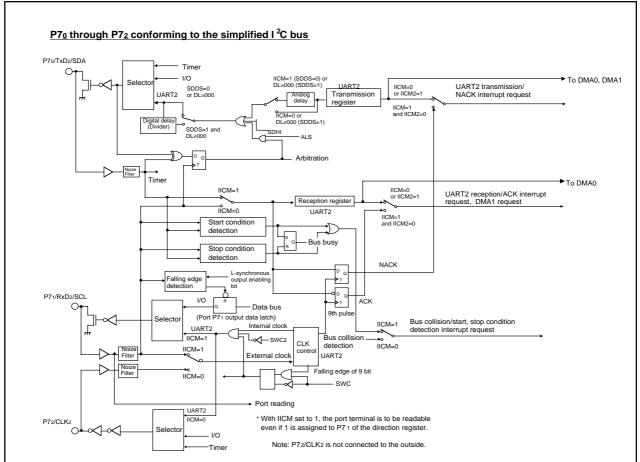


Figure 1.14.26. Functional block diagram for I²C mode

	Function	Normal mode	I ² C mode (Note 1)
1	Factor of interrupt number 10 (Note 2)	Bus collision detection	Start condition detection or stop condition detection
2	Factor of interrupt number 15 (Note 2)	UART2 transmission	No acknowledgment detection (NACK)
3	Factor of interrupt number 16 (Note 2)	UART2 reception	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)
4	UART2 transmission output delay	Not delayed	Delayed (digital or analog delay can be selected)
5	P70 at the time when UART2 is in use	TxD2 (output)	SDA (input/output) (Note 3)
6	P71 at the time when UART2 is in use	RxD2 (input)	SCL (input/output)
7	DMA1 factor at the time when 1 1 0 1 is assigned to the DMA request factor selection bits	UART2 reception	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)
8	Noise filter width	15ns	50ns
9	Reading P71	Reading the terminal when 0 is assigned to the direction register	Reading the terminal regardless of the value of the direction register
10	Initial value of UART2 output	H level (when 0 is assigned to the CLK polarity select bit)	The value set in latch P70 when the port is selected

Note 1: Make the settings given below when I^2C mode is in use.

Set "0 1 0 2" in bits 2, 1, and 0 of the UART2 transmission/reception mode register.

Disable the RTS/CTS function. Choose the MSB First function.

Note 2: Follow the steps given below to switch from a factor to another.

1. Disable the interrupt of the corresponding number.

2. Switch from a factor to another.

3. Reset the interrupt request flag of the corresponding number.

4. Set an interrupt level of the corresponding number.

Note 3: Set an initial value of SDA transmission output when serial I/O is invalid.



Figure 1.14.26 shows the functional block diagram for I²C mode. Setting "1" in the I²C mode select bit (IICM) causes ports P70, P71, and P72 to work as data transmission-reception terminal SDA, clock inputoutput terminal SCL, and port P72 respectively. A delay circuit is added to the SDA transmission output, so the SDA output changes after SCL fully goes to "L". The SDA digital delay select bit (bit 7 at address 037716) can be used to select between analog delay and digital delay. When digital delay is selected, the amount of delay can be selected in the range of 2 cycles to 8 cycles of f1 using UART2 special mode register 3 (at address 037516). Delay circuit select conditions are shown in Table 1.14.10.

	Register value			Contents		
	IICM	SDDS	DL	Contents		
Digital delay is selected	1	1	001 to 111	When digital delay is selected, no analog delay is added. Only digital delay is effective.		
Analog delay is	1	1	000	When DL is set to "000", analog delay is selected no matter what value is set in SDDS.		
selected		0	(000)	When SDDS is set to "0", DL is initialized, so that DL ="000".		
No delay	0	0	(000)	When IICM = "0", no delay circuit is selected. When IICM = "0", however, always make sure SDDS = "0".		

Table 1.14.10	. Delay	circuit	select	conditions
---------------	---------	---------	--------	------------

An attempt to read Port P71 (SCL) results in getting the terminal's level regardless of the content of the port direction register. The initial value of SDA transmission output in this mode goes to the value set in port P70. The interrupt factors of the bus collision detection interrupt, UART2 transmission interrupt, and of UART2 reception interrupt turn to the start/stop condition detection interrupt, acknowledgment non-detection interrupt, and acknowledgment detection interrupt respectively.

The start condition detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the falling edge of the SDA terminal (P70) is detected with the SCL terminal (P71) staying "H". The stop condition detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the rising edge of the SDA terminal (P70) is detected with the SCL terminal (P71) staying "H". The bus busy flag (bit 2 of the UART2 special mode register) is set to "1" by the start condition detection, and set to "0" by the stop condition detection.

The acknowledgment non-detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the SDA terminal level is detected still staying "H" at the rising edge of the 9th transmission clock. The acknowledgment detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when SDA terminal's level is detected already went to "L" at the 9th transmission clock. Also, assigning 1 1 0 1 (UART2 reception) to the DMA1 request factor select bits provides the means to start up the DMA transfer by the effect of acknowledgment detection.

Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register (037716) is used as the arbitration lost detecting flag control bit. Arbitration means the act of detecting the nonconformity between transmission data and SDA terminal data at the timing of the SCL rising edge. This detecting flag is located at bit 11 of the UART2 reception buffer register, and "1" is set in this flag when nonconformity is detected. Use the arbitration lost detecting flag control bit to choose which way to use to update the flag, bit by bit or byte by byte. When setting this bit to "1" and updated the flag byte by byte if nonconformity is detected, the arbitration lost detecting flag is set to "1" at the falling edge of the 9th transmission clock.

If update the flag byte by byte, must judge and clear ("0") the arbitration lost detecting flag after completing the first byte acknowledge detect and before starting the next one byte transmission.

Bit 3 of the UART2 special mode register is used as SCL- and L-synchronous output enable bit. Setting this bit to "1" goes the P71 data register to "0" in synchronization with the SCL terminal level going to "L".



Some other functions added are explained here. Figure 1.14.27 shows their workings.

Bit 4 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the bus collision detect sampling clock select bit. The bus collision detect interrupt occurs when the RxD2 level and TxD2 level do not match, but the nonconformity is detected in synchronization with the rising edge of the transfer clock signal if the bit is set to "0". If this bit is set to "1", the nonconformity is detected at the timing of the overflow of timer A0 rather than at the rising edge of the transfer clock.

Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit. Setting this bit to "1" automatically resets the transmit enable bit to "0" when "1" is set in the bus collision detect interrupt request bit (nonconformity).

Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the transmit start condition select bit. Setting this bit to "1" starts the TxD transmission in synchronization with the falling edge of the RxD terminal.

	<u>*´</u> <u>*</u> <u>*</u>
CLK	
TxD/RxD	
	1: Timer A0 overflow
Timer A0	
	function calent hit of transmt anable hit (Pit 5 of the UAPT) anapiel mode register)
	function select bit of transmt enable bit (Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register)
CLK	
TxD/RxD	
Bus collision detect interrup request bit	t\
Transmit enable bit	/
	test condition coloct hit (Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register)
6. Transmit s 0: In normal	start condition select bit (Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register)
0: In normal CLK TxD	
0: In normal CLK TxD	
0: In normal CLK TxD	state
0: In normal CLK TxD With "1: fallir	state

Figure 1.14.27. Some other functions added



UART2 Special Mode Register 2

UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used to further control UART2 in I²C mode. Figure 1.14.28 shows the UART2 special mode register 2.

7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0		Symbol Addre J2SMR2 0376			
	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	N
	IICM2	I ² C mode select bit 2	Refer to Table 1.14.11	0	С
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CSC	Clock-synchronous bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0	С
	SWC	SCL wait output bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0	С
	ALS	SDA output stop bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0	С
	STAC	UART2 initialization bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0	С
·	SWC2	SCL wait output bit 2	0: UART2 clock 1: 0 output	0	С
l	SDHI	SDA output disable bit	0: Enabled 1: Disabled (high impedance)	0	С
	SHTC	Start/stop condition control bit	1: Set this bit to "1" in I ² C mode (refer to Table 1.14.12)	0	С

Figure 1.14.28. UART2 special mode register 2



Bit 0 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the I²C mode select bit 2. Table 1.14.11 shows the types of control to be changed by I²C mode select bit 2 when the I²C mode select bit is set to "1". Table 1.14.12 shows the timing characteristics of detecting the start condition and the stop condition. Set the start/stop condition control bit (bit 7 of UART2 special mode register 2) to "1" in I²C mode.

Table 1.14.11.	Functions	changed	by I ² C	mode select	bit 2
----------------	-----------	---------	---------------------	-------------	-------

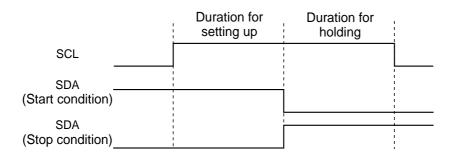
	Function	IICM2 = 0	IICM2 = 1
1	Factor of interrupt number 15	No acknowledgment detection (NACK)	UART2 transmission (the rising edge of the final bit of the clock)
2	Factor of interrupt number 16	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)	UART2 reception (the falling edge of the final bit of the clock)
3	DMA1 factor at the time when 1 1 0 1 is assigned to the DMA request factor selection bits	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)	UART2 reception (the falling edge of the final bit of the clock)
4	Timing for transferring data from the UART2 reception shift register to the reception buffer.	The rising edge of the final bit of the reception clock	The falling edge of the final bit of the reception clock
5	Timing for generating a UART2 reception/ACK interrupt request	The rising edge of the final bit of the reception clock	The falling edge of the final bit of the reception clock

Table 1.14.12. Timing characteristics of detecting the start condition and the stop condition (Note 1)

3 to 6 cycles < duration for setting-up (Note2) 3 to 6 cycles < duration for holding (Note2)

Note 1 : When the start/stop condition control bit SHTC is "1" .

Note 2 : "cycles" is in terms of the input oscillation frequency f(XIN) of the main clock.





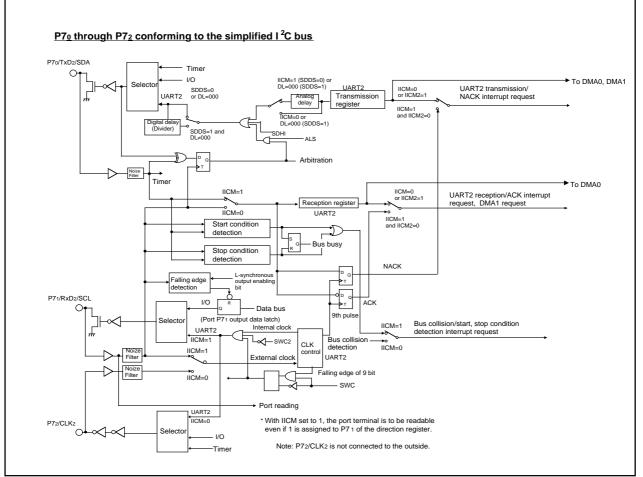


Figure 1.14.29. Functional block diagram for I²C mode

Functions available in I^2C mode are shown in Figure 1.14.29 — a functional block diagram.

Bit 3 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the SDA output stop bit. Setting this bit to "1" causes an arbitration loss to occur, and the SDA pin turns to high-impedance state at the instant when the arbitration lost detecting flag is set to "1".

Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the clock synchronization bit. With this bit set to "1" at the time when the internal SCL is set to "H", the internal SCL turns to "L" if the falling edge is found in the SCL pin; and the baud rate generator reloads the set value, and start counting within the "L" interval. When the internal SCL changes from "L" to "H" with the SCL pin set to "L", stops counting the baud rate generator, and starts counting it again when the SCL pin turns to "H". Due to this function, the UART2 transmission-reception clock becomes the logical product of the signal flowing through the internal SCL and that flowing through the SCL pin. This function operates over the period from the moment earlier by a half cycle than falling edge of the UART2 first clock to the rising edge of the ninth bit. To use this function, choose the internal clock for the transfer clock.

Bit 2 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (037616) is used as the SCL wait output bit. Setting this bit to "1" causes the SCL pin to be fixed to "L" at the falling edge of the ninth bit of the clock. Setting this bit to "0" frees the output fixed to "L".



Bit 4 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the UART2 initialization bit. Setting this bit to "1", and when the start condition is detected, the microcomputer operates as follows.

- (1) The transmission shift register is initialized, and the content of the transmission register is transferred to the transmission shift register. This starts transmission by dealing with the clock entered next as the first bit. The UART2 output value, however, doesn't change until the first bit data is output after the entrance of the clock, and remains unchanged from the value at the moment when the microcomputer detected the start condition.
- (2) The reception shift register is initialized, and the microcomputer starts reception by dealing with the clock entered next as the first bit.
- (3) The SCL wait output bit turns to "1". This turns the SCL pin to "L" at the falling edge of the ninth bit of the clock.

Starting to transmit/receive signals to/from UART2 using this function doesn't change the value of the transmission buffer empty flag. To use this function, choose the external clock for the transfer clock.

Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (037616) is used as the SCL pin wait output bit 2. Setting this bit to "1" with the serial I/O specified allows the user to forcibly output an "L" from the SCL pin even if UART2 is in operation. Setting this bit to "0" frees the "L" output from the SCL pin, and the UART2 clock is input/output.

Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (037616) is used as the SDA output disable bit. Setting this bit to "1" forces the SDA pin to turn to the high-impedance state. Refrain from changing the value of this bit at the rising edge of the UART2 transfer clock. There can be instances in which arbitration lost detecting flag is turned on.



S I/O3, 4

S I/O3 and S I/O4 are exclusive clock-synchronous serial I/Os.

Figure 1.14.30 shows the S I/O3, 4 block diagram, and Figure 1.14.31 shows the S I/O3, 4 related register. Table 1.14.13 shows the specifications of S I/O3, 4.

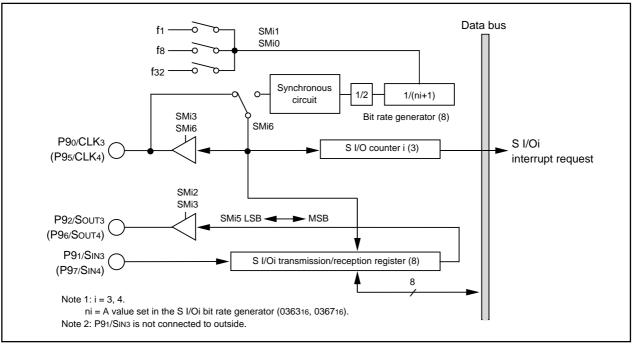
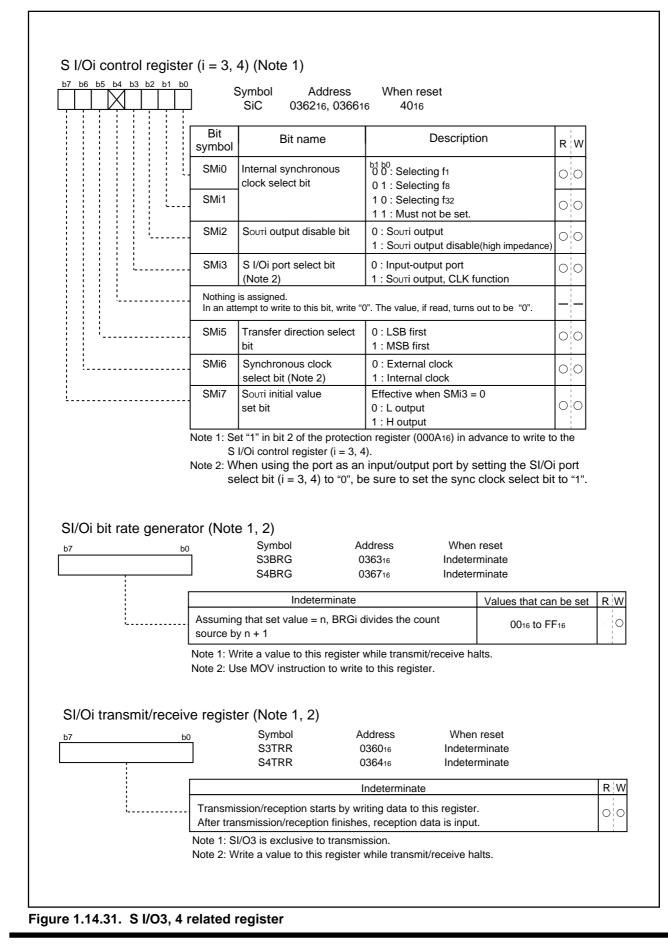


Figure 1.14.30. S I/O3, 4 block diagram







Item	Specifications
Transfer data format	Transfer data length: 8 bits
Transfer clock	• With the internal clock selected (bit 6 of 036216, 036616 = "1"): f1/2(ni+1),
	f8/2(ni+1), f32/2(ni+1) (Note 1)
	• With the external clock selected (bit 6 of 036216, 036616 = 0):Input from the CLKi terminal (Note 2)
Conditions for	 To start transmit/reception, the following requirements must be met:
transmission/	- Select the synchronous clock (use bit 6 of 036216, 036616).
reception start	Select a frequency dividing ratio if the internal clock has been selected (use bits
	0 and 1 of 036216, 036616).
	- Souti initial value set bit (use bit 7 of 036216, 036616)= 1.
	- S I/Oi port select bit (bit 3 of 036216, 036616) = 1.
	- Select the transfer direction (use bit 5 of 036216, 036616)
	-Write transfer data to SI/Oi transmit/receive register (036016, 036416)
	 To use S I/Oi interrupts, the following requirements must be met:
	- Clear the SI/Oi interrupt request bit before writing transfer data to the SI/Oi
	transmit/receive register (bit 3 of 004916, 004816) = 0.
Interrupt request	Rising edge of the last transfer clock. (Note 3)
generation timing	
Select function	LSB first or MSB first selection
	Whether transmission/reception begins with bit 0 (LSB) or bit 7 (MSB) can be
	selected.
	 Function for setting an SOUTi initial value selection
	When using an external clock for the transfer clock, the user can choose the
	SOUTi pin output level during a non-transfer time. For details on how to set, see Figure 1.14.33.
Precaution	• Unlike UART0–2, SI/Oi (i = 3, 4) is not divided for transfer register and buffer.
	Therefore, do not write the next transfer data to the SI/Oi transmit/receive register
	(addresses 036016, 036416) during a transfer.
	• When the internal clock is selected for the transfer clock, SOUTi holds the last data
	for a 1/2 transfer clock period after it finished transferring and then goes to a high-
	impedance state. However, if the transfer data is written to the SI/Oi transmit/
	receive register (addresses 036016, 036416) during this time, SOUTi is placed in
	the high-impedance state immediately upon writing and the data hold time is
	thereby reduced.
	\sim

Table 1.14.13. Specifications of S I/O3, 4

Note 1: n is a value from 0016 through FF16 set in the S I/Oi bit rate generator (i = 3, 4).

Note 2: With the external clock selected:

- Before data can be written to the SI/Oi transmit/receive register (addresses 036016, 036416), the CLKi pin input must be in the high state. Also, before rewriting the SI/Oi control register (addresses 036216, 036616)'s bit 7 (SOUTi initial value set bit), make sure the CLKi pin input is held high.
- The S I/Oi circuit keeps on with the shift operation as long as the synchronous clock is entered in it, so stop the synchronous clock at the instant when it counts to eight. The internal clock, if selected, automatically stops.

Note 3: If the internal clock is used for the synchronous clock, the transfer clock signal stops at the "H" state. Note 4: SI/O3 is provided with no connection to the external pin, so is used exclusively for transmission.



■ Functions for setting an Souti initial value

When using an external clock for the transfer clock, the SOUTi pin output level during a non-transfer time can be set to the high or the low state. Figure 1.14.32 shows the timing chart for setting an SOUTi initial value and how to set it.

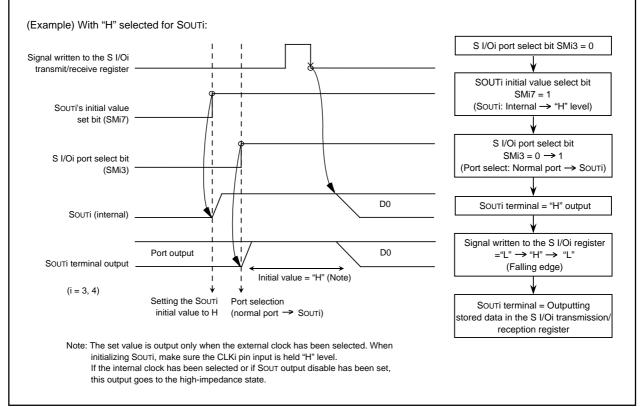


Figure 1.14.32. Timing chart for setting SOUTi's initial value and how to set it

S I/Oi operation timing

Figure 1.14.33 shows the S I/Oi operation timing

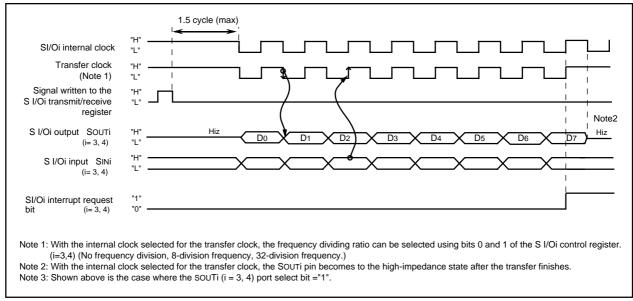


Figure 1.14.33. S I/Oi operation timing chart



A-D Converter

The A-D converter consists of one 10-bit successive approximation A-D converter circuit with a capacitive coupling amplifier. Pins P100 to P107, P95, and P96 also function as the analog signal input pins. The direction registers of these pins for A-D conversion must therefore be set to input. The Vref connect bit (bit 5 at address 03D716) can be used to isolate the resistance ladder of the A-D converter from the reference voltage input pin (VREF) when the A-D converter is not used. Doing so stops any current flowing into the resistance ladder from VREF, reducing the power dissipation. When using the A-D converter, start A-D conversion only after setting bit 5 of 03D716 to connect VREF. The result of A-D conversion is stored in the A-D registers of the selected pins. When set to 10-bit precision, the low 8 bits are stored in the even addresses.

Table 1.15.1 shows the performance of the A-D converter. Figure 1.15.1 shows the block diagram of the A-D converter, and Figures 1.15.2 and 1.15.3 show the A-D converter-related registers.

Item	Performance			
Method of A-D conversion	Successive approximation (capacitive coupling amplifier)			
Analog input voltage (Note 1)	0V to AVcc (Vcc)			
Operating clock ϕ AD (Note 2)	VCC = 5V fAD/divide-by-2 of fAD/divide-by-4 of fAD, fAD=f(XIN)			
	Vcc = 3V divide-by-2 of fAD/divide-by-4 of fAD, fAD=f(XIN)			
Resolution	8-bit or 10-bit (selectable)			
Absolute precision	Vcc = 5V • Without sample and hold function			
	±3LSB			
	 With sample and hold function (8-bit resolution) 			
	±2LSB			
	 With sample and hold function (10-bit resolution) 			
	ANo to AN7 input : ±3LSB			
	ANEX0 and ANEX1 input (including mode in which external			
	operation amp is connected) : \pm 7LSB			
	Vcc = 3V • Without sample and hold function (8-bit resolution)			
	±2LSB			
Operating modes	One-shot mode, repeat mode, single sweep mode, repeat sweep mode 0,			
	and repeat sweep mode 1			
Analog input pins	8pins (ANo to AN7) + 2pins (ANEX0 and ANEX1)			
A-D conversion start condition	Software trigger			
	A-D conversion starts when the A-D conversion start flag changes to "1"			
	• External trigger (can be retriggered)			
	A-D conversion starts when the A-D conversion start flag is "1" and the			
	ADTRG/P97 input changes from "H" to "L"			
Conversion speed per pin	Without sample and hold function			
	8-bit resolution: 49 ¢AD cycles, 10-bit resolution: 59 ¢AD cycles			
	With sample and hold function			
	8-bit resolution: 28 ¢AD cycles, 10-bit resolution: 33 ¢AD cycles			

Table 1.15.1. Performance of A-D converter

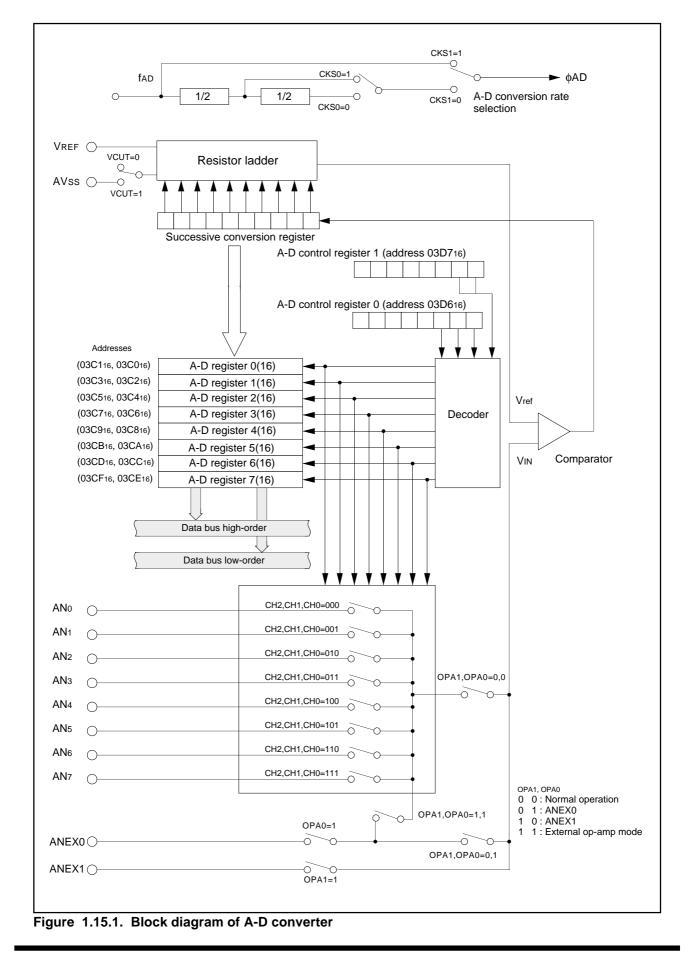
Note 1: Does not depend on use of sample and hold function.

Note 2: Divide the frequency if f(XIN) exceeds 10MHz, and make ϕ AD frequency equal to or less than 10MHz. Without sample and hold function, set the ϕ AD frequency to 250kHz min.

With the sample and hold function, set the ϕAD frequency to 1MHz min.

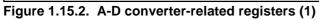


A-D Converter





$\frac{1}{1}$	b5 b4	Ļ	b2 t	b1 b0	Symbol ADCON		When reset 00000XXX2	
					Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R
					CH0	Analog input pin select bit	^{b2 b1 b0} 0 0 0 : ANo is selected 0 0 1 : AN1 is selected	00
					CH1		0 1 0 : AN2 is selected 0 1 1 : AN3 is selected 1 0 0 : AN4 is selected	00
					CH2		1 0 1 : AN5 is selected1 1 0 : AN6 is selected1 1 1 : AN7 is selected(Note 2)	00
					MD0	A-D operation mode select bit 0	0 0 : One-shot mode 0 1 : Repeat mode	00
					MD1		1 0 : Single sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 0 Repeat sweep mode 1 (Note 2)	0
	L				TRG	Trigger select bit	0 : <u>Softwa</u> re trigger 1 : ADTRG trigger	00
					ADST	A-D conversion start flag	0 : A-D conversion disabled 1 : A-D conversion started	00
l					CKS0	Frequency select bit 0	0 : fAD/4 is selected 1 : fAD/2 is selected ten during A-D conversion, the conversion res	00
	contr		-	ter 1	(Note) Symbol ADCON		When reset 0016	
			-		Symbol ADCON	V1 03D716	0016	
			-		Symbol		0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected ^{b1b0} 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN5 (6 pins)	
			-		Symbol ADCON Bit symbol	I1 03D716 Bit name	0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected ^{b1b0} 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins)	00
			-		Symbol ADCON Bit symbol SCAN0	I1 03D716 Bit name	0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected ^{b1b0} 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN3 (6 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected ^{b1b0} 0 0 : AN0 (1 pin) 0 1 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN2 (3 pins)	00
			-		Symbol ADCON Bit symbol SCAN0 SCAN1	A-D sweep pin select bit	0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected ^{b1b0} 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN5 (6 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected ^{b1b0} 0 0 : AN0 (1 pin) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (2 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 0 : Any mode other than repeat sweep mode 1	
			-		Symbol ADCON Bit symbol SCAN0 SCAN1 MD2	A-D sweep pin select bit A-D operation mode select bit 1	0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected ^{b1 b0} 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN3 (6 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected ^{b1 b0} 0 : AN0 (1 pin) 0 1 : AN0 to AN2 (3 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN2 (3 pins) 1 0 : ANy mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1 0 : 8-bit mode	
			-		Symbol ADCON Bit symbol SCAN0 SCAN1 MD2 BITS	A-D operation mode select bit 1 8/10-bit mode select bit	0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected b1b0 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN5 (6 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected 0 0 : AN0 (1 pin) 0 1 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN2 (3 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 0 : ANy mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1 0 : Any mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1 0 : 8-bit mode 1 : 10-bit mode 0 : fAD/2 or fAD/4 is selected 1 : fAD is selected 1 : fAD is selected 1 : Vref connected	
			-		Symbol ADCON Bit symbol SCAN0 SCAN1 SCAN1 MD2 BITS CKS1	A-D operation mode select bit 1 8/10-bit mode select bit 1 Frequency select bit 1	0016 Function When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected b1b0 0 0 : AN0, AN1 (2 pins) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN3 (6 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN7 (8 pins) When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected b100 0 0 : AN0 (1 pin) 0 1 : AN0 to AN3 (2 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN3 (2 pins) 1 1 : AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 0 : ANy mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1 0 : Any mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 0 : 8-bit mode 1 : 10-bit mode 0 : fAD/2 or fAD/4 is selected 1 : fAD is selected 0 : Vref not connected	00





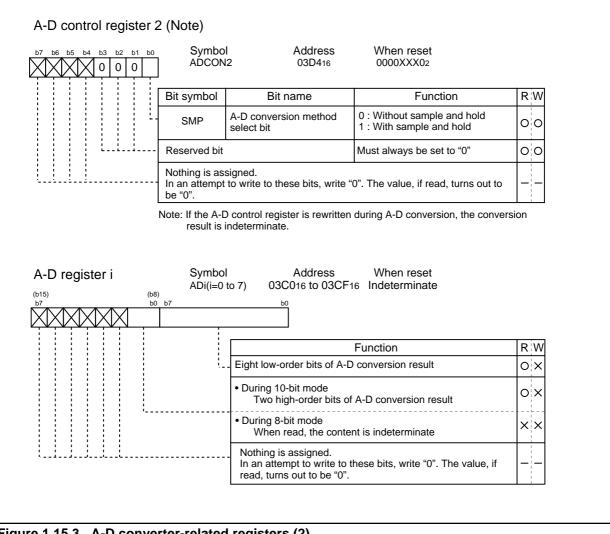


Figure 1.15.3. A-D converter-related registers (2)

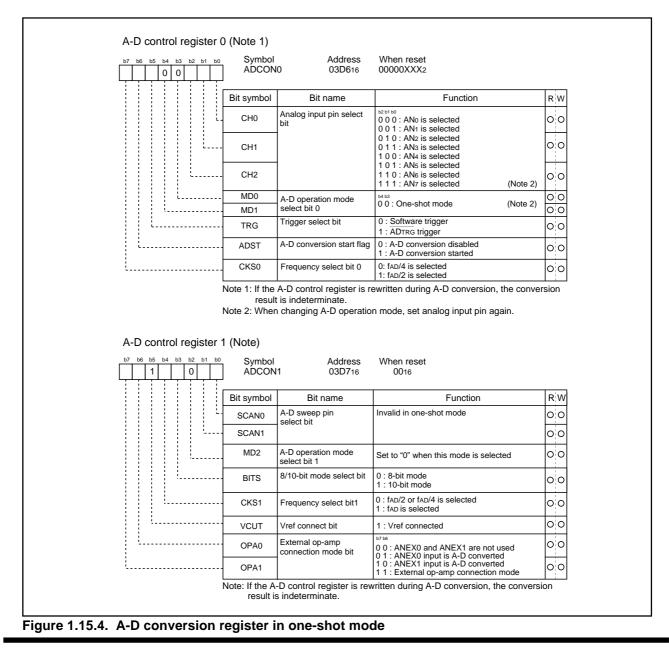


(1) One-shot mode

In one-shot mode, the pin selected using the analog input pin select bit is used for one-shot A-D conversion. Table 1.15.2 shows the specifications of one-shot mode. Figure 1.15.4 shows the A-D control register in one-shot mode.

Table 1.15.2. One-shot mode specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pin selected by the analog input pin select bit is used for one A-D conversion
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	• End of A-D conversion (A-D conversion start flag changes to "0", except when external trigger is selected)
	 Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	End of A-D conversion
Input pin	One of AN ₀ to AN ₇ , as selected
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin





(2) Repeat mode

In repeat mode, the pin selected using the analog input pin select bit is used for repeated A-D conversion. Table 1.15.3 shows the specifications of repeat mode. Figure 1.15.5 shows the A-D control register in repeat mode.

Table 1.15.3.	Repeat mode	specifications
---------------	-------------	----------------

Item	Specification
Function	The pin selected by the analog input pin select bit is used for repeated A-D conversion
Star condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	None generated
Input pin	One of AN ₀ to AN ₇ , as selected
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time)

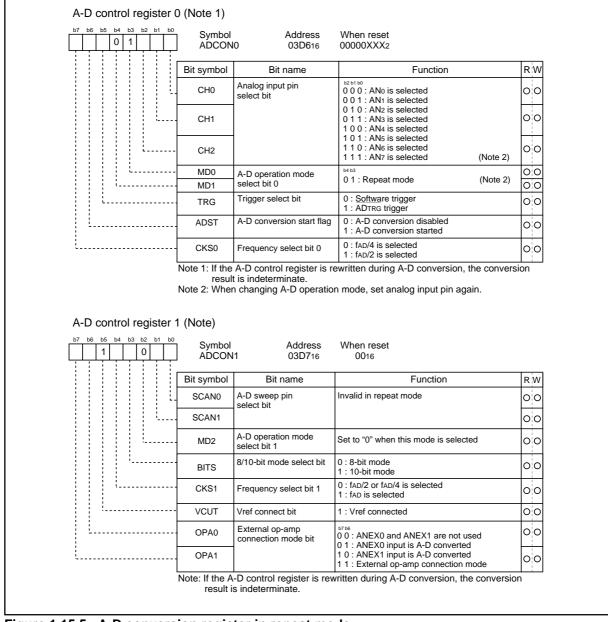


Figure 1.15.5. A-D conversion register in repeat mode

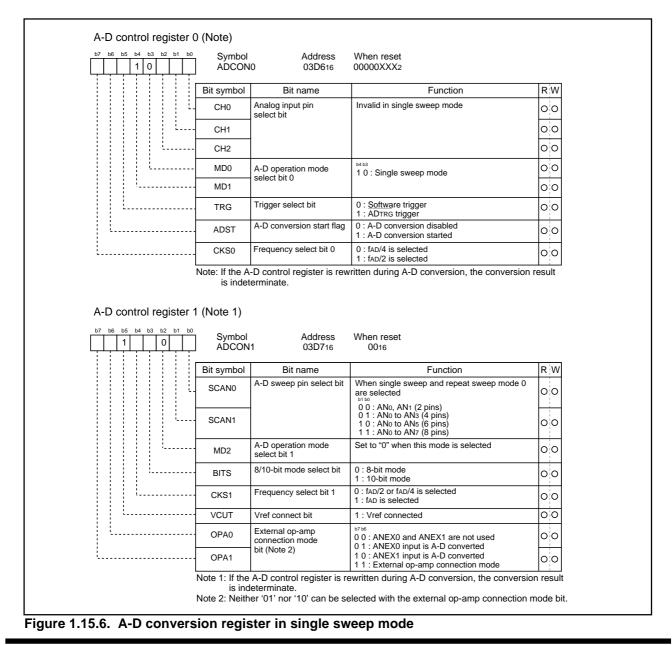


(3) Single sweep mode

In single sweep mode, the pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for one-by-one A-D conversion. Table 1.15.4 shows the specifications of single sweep mode. Figure 1.15.6 shows the A-D control register in single sweep mode.

Table 1.15.4. Single sweep mode specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for one-by-one A-D conversion
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D converter start flag
Stop condition	• End of A-D conversion (A-D conversion start flag changes to "0", except
	when external trigger is selected)
	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	End of A-D conversion
Input pin	ANo and AN1 (2 pins), ANo to AN3 (4 pins), ANo to AN5 (6 pins), or ANo to AN7 (8 pins)
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin





(4) Repeat sweep mode 0

In repeat sweep mode 0, the pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for repeat sweep A-D conversion. Table 1.15.5 shows the specifications of repeat sweep mode 0. Figure 1.15.7 shows the A-D control register in repeat sweep mode 0.

Table 1.15.5. Repeat sweep mode 0 specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for repeat A-D conversion
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	None generated
Input pin	ANo and AN1 (2 pins), ANo to AN3 (4 pins), ANo to AN5 (6 pins), or ANo to AN7 (8 pins)
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time)

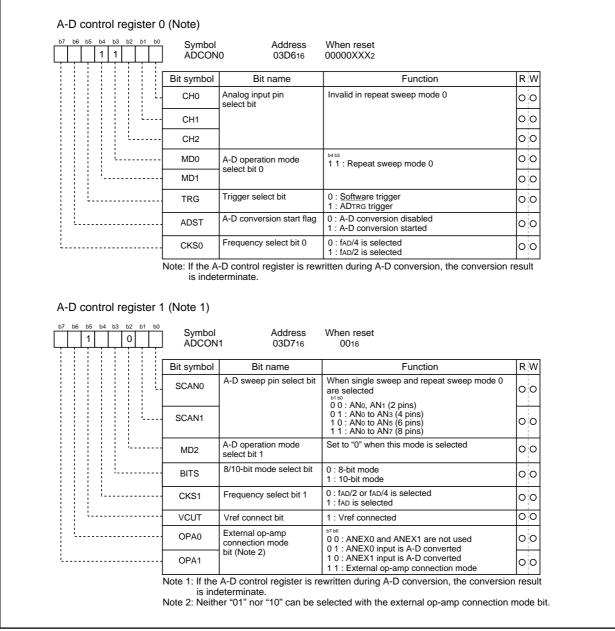


Figure 1.15.7. A-D conversion register in repeat sweep mode 0

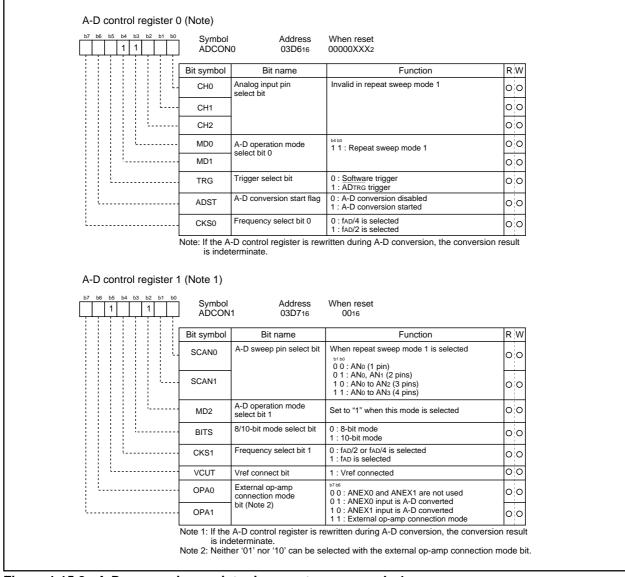


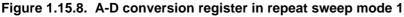
(5) Repeat sweep mode 1

In repeat sweep mode 1, all pins are used for A-D conversion with emphasis on the pin or pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit. Table 1.15.6 shows the specifications of repeat sweep mode 1. Figure 1.15.8 shows the A-D control register in repeat sweep mode 1.

Table 1.15.6.	Repeat	sweep	mode 1	specifications

Item	Specification		
Function	All pins perform repeat A-D conversion, with emphasis on the pin or pins		
	selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit		
	Example : ANo selected ANo \rightarrow AN1 \rightarrow ANo \rightarrow AN2 \rightarrow ANo \rightarrow AN3, etc		
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag		
Stop condition	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag		
Interrupt request generation timing	None generated		
Input pin	With emphasis on these pins ; AN0 (1 pin), AN0 and AN1 (2 pins),		
	ANo to AN2 (3 pins), ANo to AN3 (4 pins)		
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time)		







(a) Sample and hold

Sample and hold is selected by setting bit 0 of the A-D control register 2 (address 03D416) to "1". When sample and hold is selected, the rate of conversion of each pin increases. As a result, a 28 ØAD cycle is achieved with 8-bit resolution and 33 ØAD with 10-bit resolution. Sample and hold can be selected in all modes. However, in all modes, be sure to specify before starting A-D conversion whether sample and hold is to be used.

(b) Extended analog input pins

In one-shot mode and repeat mode, the input via the extended analog input pins ANEX0 and ANEX1 can also be converted from analog to digital.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D716) is "1" and bit 7 is "0", input via ANEX0 is converted from analog to digital. The result of conversion is stored in A-D register 0.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D716) is "0" and bit 7 is "1", input via ANEX1 is converted from analog to digital. The result of conversion is stored in A-D register 1.

(c) External operation amp connection mode

In this mode, multiple external analog inputs via the extended analog input pins, ANEX0 and ANEX1, can be amplified together by just one operation amp and used as the input for A-D conversion.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D716) is "1" and bit 7 is "1", input via AN0 to AN7 is output from ANEX0. The input from ANEX1 is converted from analog to digital and the result stored in the corresponding A-D register. The speed of A-D conversion depends on the response of the external operation amp. Do not connect the ANEX0 and ANEX1 pins directly. Figure 1.15.9 is an example of how to connect the pins in external operation amp mode.

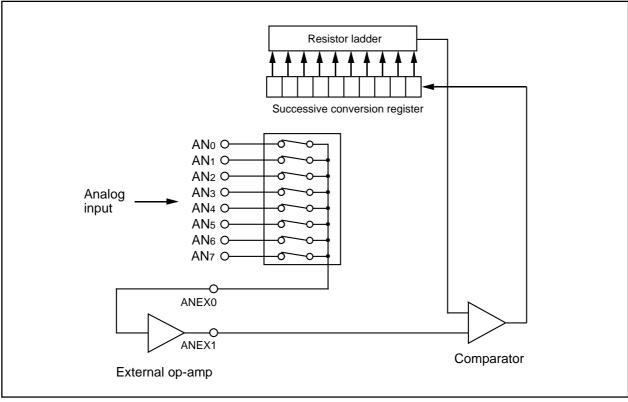


Figure 1.15.9. Example of external op-amp connection mode



D-A Converter

This is an 8-bit, R-2R type D-A converter. The microcomputer contains two independent D-A converters of this type.

D-A conversion is performed when a value is written to the corresponding D-A register. Bits 0 and 1 (D-A output enable bits) of the D-A control register decide if the result of conversion is to be output. Do not set the target port to output mode if D-A conversion is to be performed. When the D-A output is enabled, the pull-up function of the corresponding port is automatically disabled.

Output analog voltage (V) is determined by a set value (n : decimal) in the D-A register.

VREF : reference voltage

Table 1.16.1 lists the performance of the D-A converter. Figure 1.16.1 shows the block diagram of the D-A converter. Figure 1.16.2 shows the D-A control register. Figure J1.16.3 shows the D-A converter equivalent circuit.

Table 1.16.1. Performance of D-A converter

Item	Performance
Conversion method	R-2R method
Resolution	8 bits
Analog output pin	2 channels

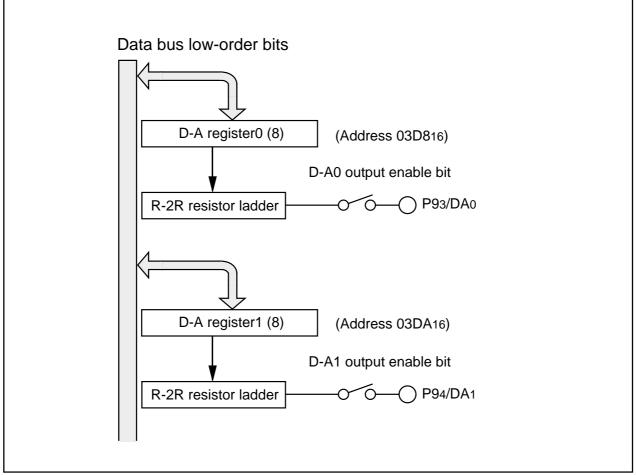


Figure 1.16.1. Block diagram of D-A converter



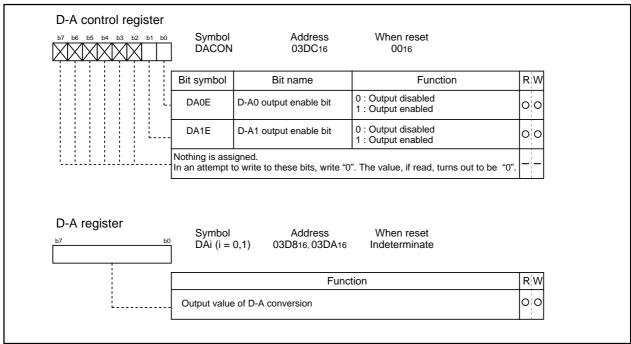
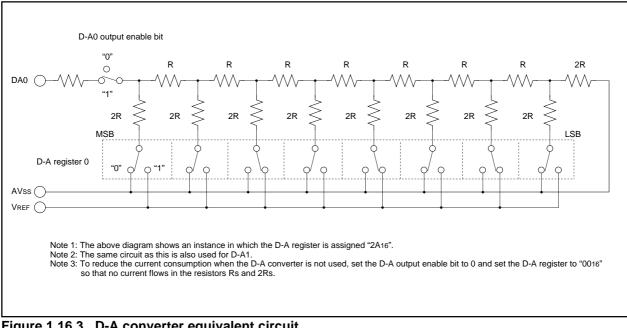


Figure 1.16.2. D-A control register





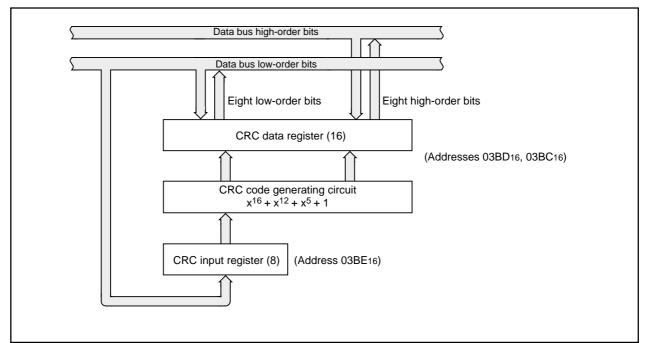


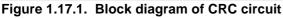
CRC Calculation Circuit

The Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) calculation circuit detects an error in data blocks. The microcomputer uses a generator polynomial of CRC_CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$) to generate CRC code.

The CRC code is a 16-bit code generated for a block of a given data length in multiples of 8 bits. The CRC code is set in a CRC data register each time one byte of data is transferred to a CRC input register after writing an initial value into the CRC data register. Generation of CRC code for one byte of data is completed in two machine cycles.

Figure 1.17.1 shows the block diagram of the CRC circuit. Figure 1.17.2 shows the CRC-related registers. Figure 1.17.3 shows the calculation example using the CRC calculation circuit





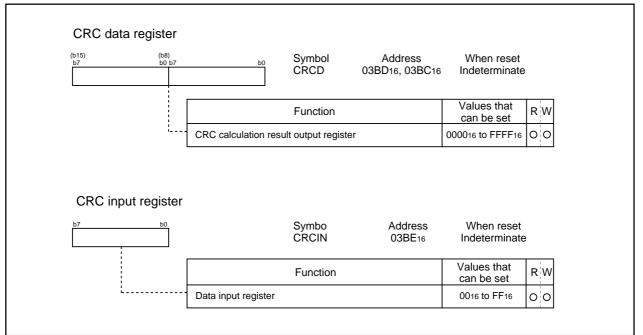


Figure 1.17.2. CRC-related registers



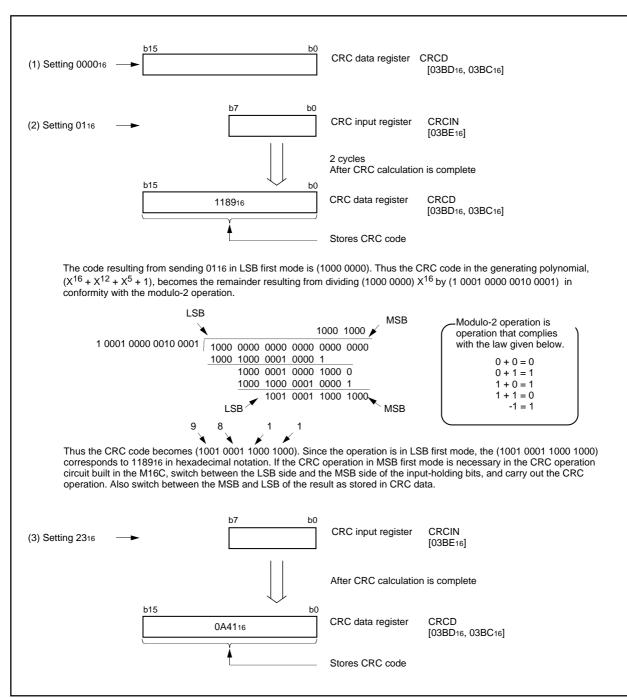


Figure 1.17.3. Calculation example using the CRC calculation circuit



Programmable I/O Ports

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group has 70 programmable input/output ports given below (except P85).

- P00-P07
- P20-P27
- P30–P37
- P40–P43
- P50–P57
- P60–P67
- P70, P71, P76, P77
- P80-P84, P86, P87 (P85 is input port)
- P90, P92–P97
- P100-P107

Note: P1, P44 to P47, P72 to P75, P91 are not connected to external pins.

Figures 1.18.1 to 1.18.4 show the programmable I/O ports. Figure 1.18.5 shows the I/O pins.

Each pin functions as a programmable I/O port and as the I/O for the built-in peripheral devices.

To use the pins as the inputs for the built-in peripheral devices, set the direction register of each pin to input mode. When the pins are used as the outputs for the built-in peripheral devices (other than the D-A converter), they function as outputs regardless of the contents of the direction registers. When pins are to be used as the outputs for the D-A converter, do not set the direction registers to output mode. See the descriptions of the respective functions for how to set up the built-in peripheral devices.

(1) Direction registers

Figure 1.18.6 shows the direction registers.

These registers are used to choose the direction of the programmable I/O ports. Each bit in these registers corresponds one for one to each I/O pin.

Note: There is no direction register bit for P85.

(2) Port registers

Figure 1.18.7 shows the port registers.

These registers are used to write and read data for input and output to and from an external device. A port register consists of a port latch to hold output data and a circuit to read the status of a pin. Each bit in port registers corresponds one for one to each I/O pin.

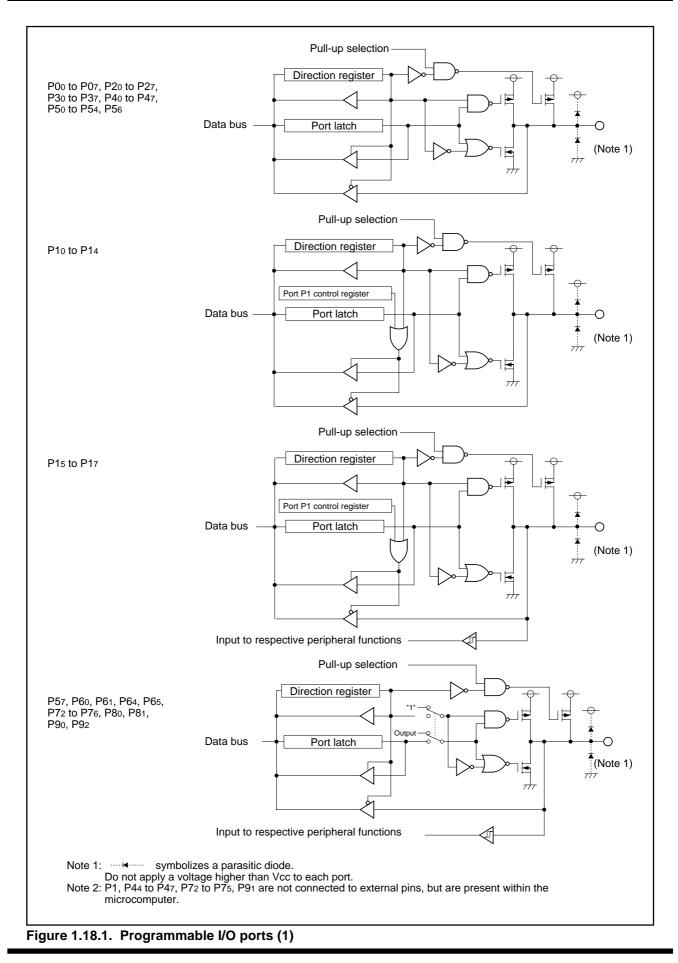
(3) Pull-up control registers

Figure 1.18.8 shows the pull-up control registers.

The pull-up control register can be set to apply a pull-up resistance to each block of 4 ports. When ports are set to have a pull-up resistance, the pull-up resistance is connected only when the direction register is set for input.

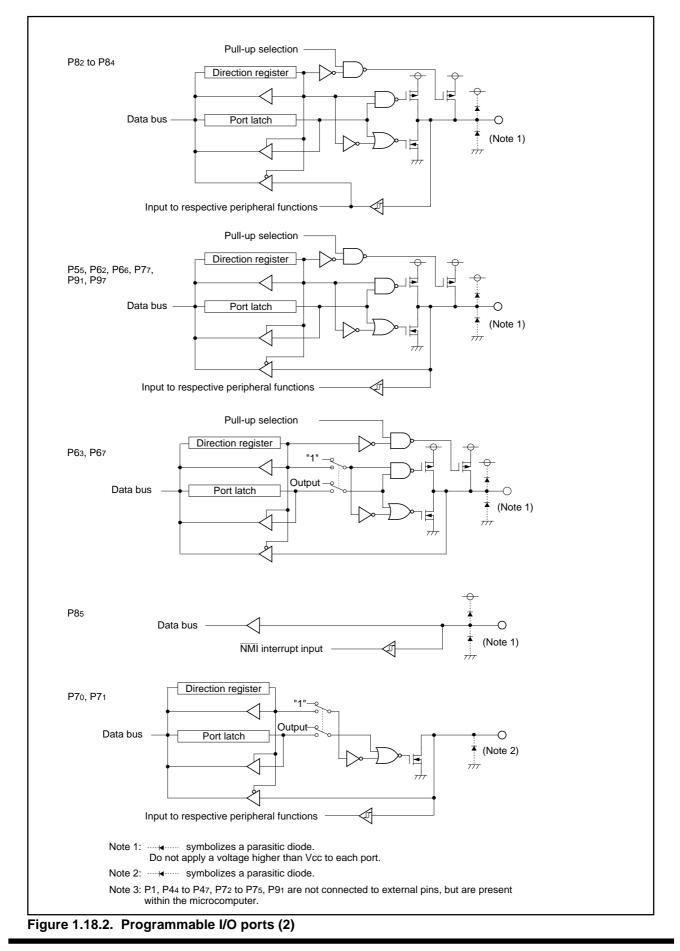


Programmable I/O Port



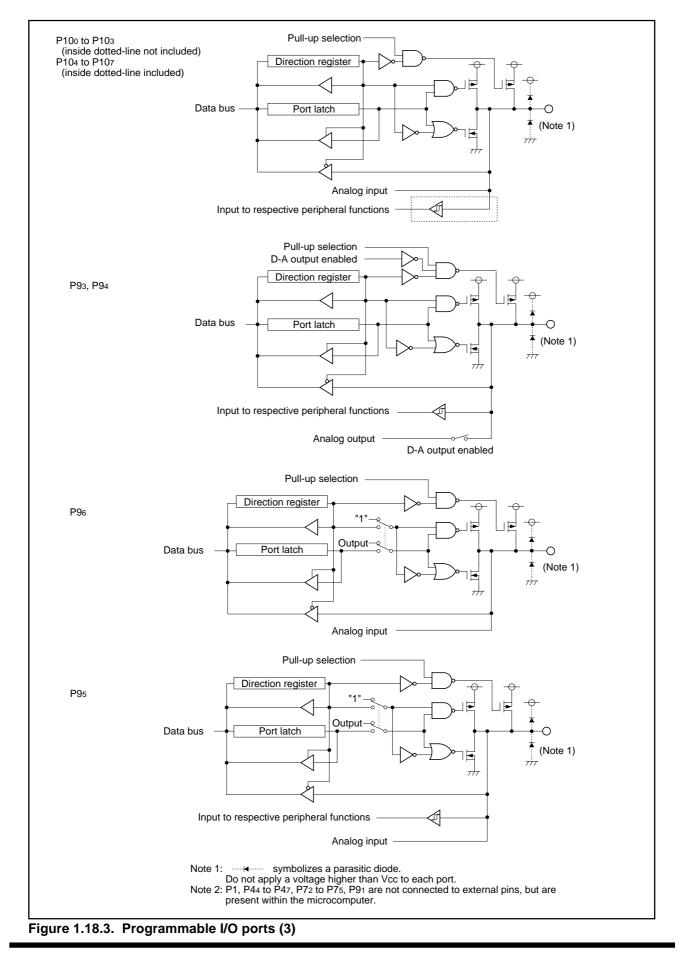


Programmable I/O Port





Programmable I/O Port





Programmable I/O Port

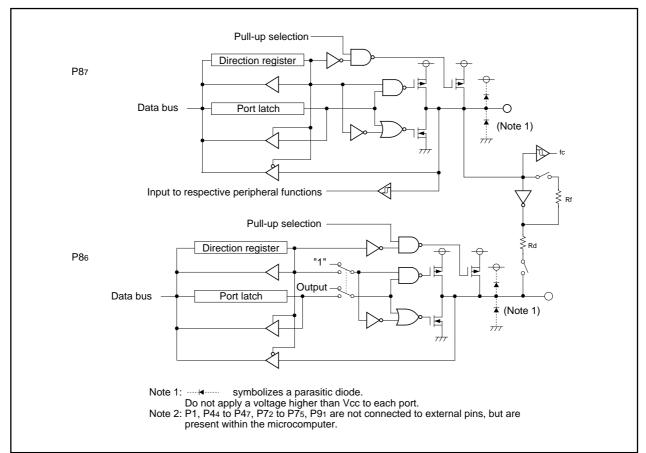


Figure 1.18.4. Programmable I/O ports (4)

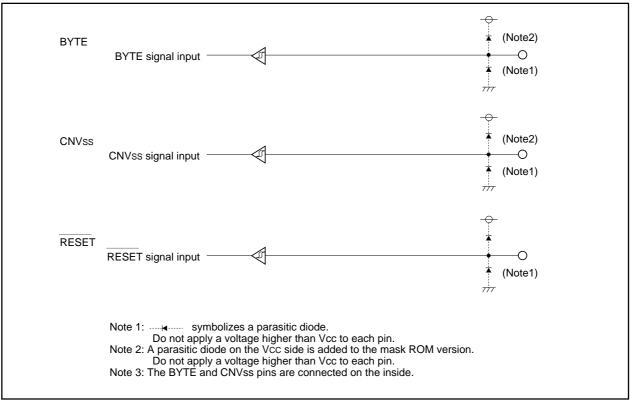


Figure 1.18.5. I/O pins



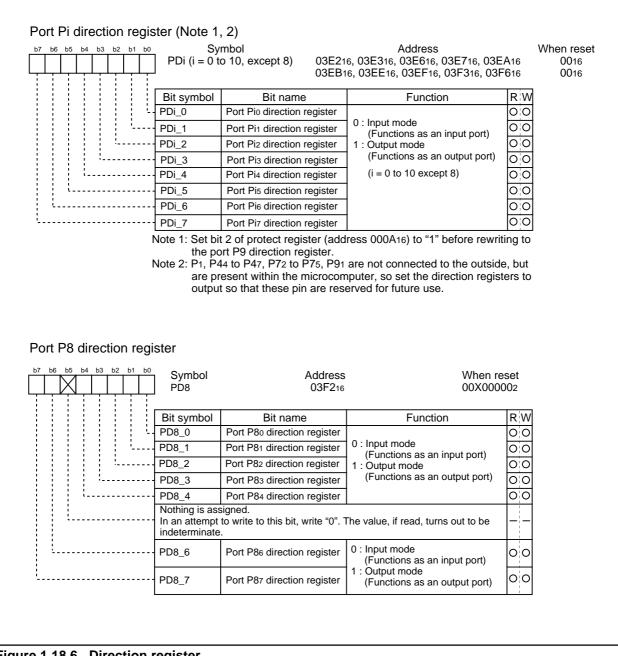


Figure 1.18.6. Direction register



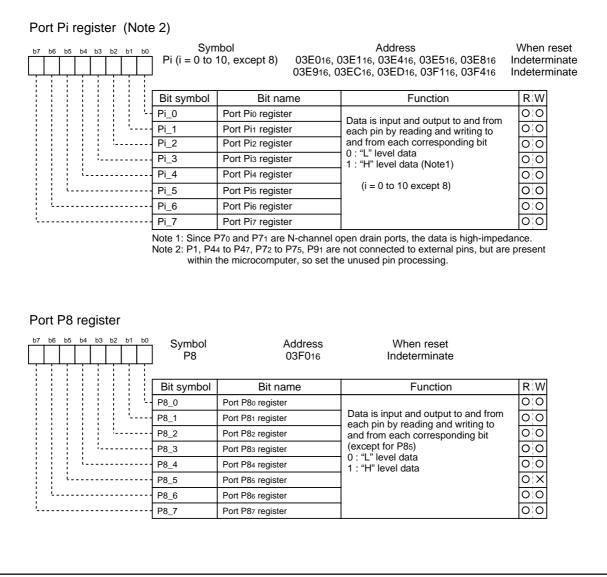


Figure 1.18.7. Port register



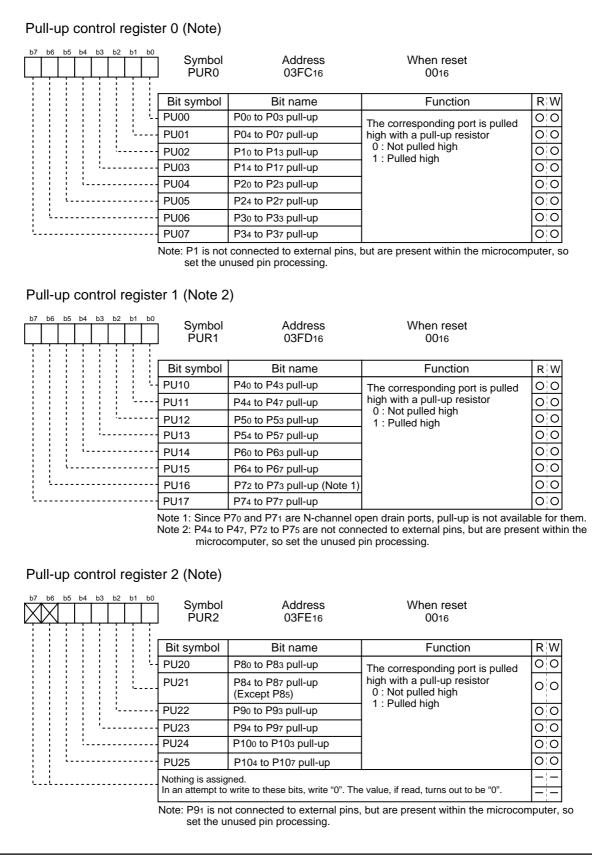


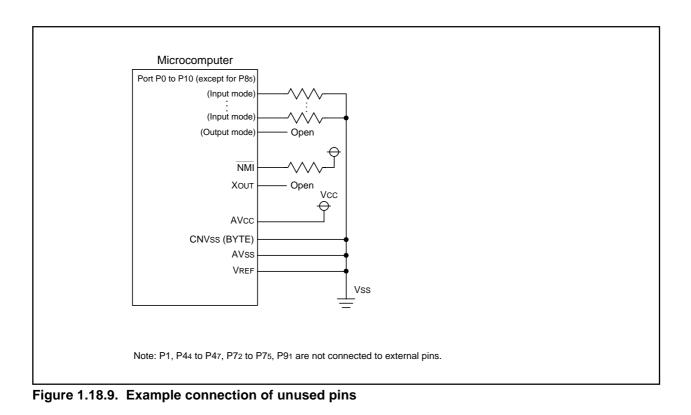
Figure 1.18.8. Pull-up control register



Pin name	Connection
Ports P0 to P10 (excluding P85) (Note 1)	After setting for input mode, connect every pin to Vss via a resistor; or after setting for output mode, leave these pins open.
XOUT (Note 2)	Open
NMI	Connect via resistor to Vcc (pull-up)
AVcc	Connect to Vcc
AVSS, VREF, BYTE	Connect to Vss

Note 1: P1, P44 to P47, P72 to P75, P91 are not connected to external pins, but are present within the microcomputer, so set the unused pin processing.

Note 2: With external clock input to XIN pin.





Usage Precaution

Timer A (timer mode)

(1) Reading the timer Ai register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Ai register with the reload timing gets "FFFF16". Reading the timer Ai register after setting a value in the timer Ai register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.

Timer A (event counter mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Ai register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Ai register with the reload timing gets "FFFF16" by underflow or "000016" by overflow. Reading the timer Ai register after setting a value in the timer Ai register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.
- (2) When stop counting in free run type, set timer again.

Timer A (one-shot timer mode)

- (1) Setting the count start flag to "0" while a count is in progress causes as follows:
 - The counter stops counting and a content of reload register is reloaded.
 - The TAiOUT pin outputs "L" level.
 - The interrupt request generated and the timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1".
- (2) The timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1" if the timer's operation mode is set using any of the following procedures:
 - Selecting one-shot timer mode after reset.
 - Changing operation mode from timer mode to one-shot timer mode.
 - Changing operation mode from event counter mode to one-shot timer mode.

Therefore, to use timer Ai interrupt (interrupt request bit), set timer Ai interrupt request bit to "0" after the above listed changes have been made.

Timer A (pulse width modulation mode)

- (1) The timer Ai interrupt request bit becomes "1" if setting operation mode of the timer in compliance with any of the following procedures:
 - Selecting PWM mode after reset.
 - Changing operation mode from timer mode to PWM mode.
 - Changing operation mode from event counter mode to PWM mode.

Therefore, to use timer Ai interrupt (interrupt request bit), set timer Ai interrupt request bit to "0" after the above listed changes have been made.

(2) Setting the count start flag to "0" while PWM pulses are being output causes the counter to stop counting. If the TAiOUT pin is outputting an "H" level in this instance, the output level goes to "L", and the timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1". If the TAiOUT pin is outputting an "L" level in this instance, the level does not change, and the timer Ai interrupt request bit does not becomes "1".

Timer B (timer mode, event counter mode)

(1) Reading the timer Bi register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Bi register with the reload timing gets "FFFF16". Reading the timer Bi register after setting a value in the timer Bi register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.



Timer B (pulse period/pulse width measurement mode)

- (1) If changing the measurement mode select bit is set after a count is started, the timer Bi interrupt request bit goes to "1".
- (2) When the first effective edge is input after a count is started, an indeterminate value is transferred to the reload register. At this time, timer Bi interrupt request is not generated.

A-D Converter

- Write to each bit (except bit 6) of A-D control register 0, to each bit of A-D control register 1, and to bit 0 of A-D control register 2 when A-D conversion is stopped (before a trigger occurs). In particular, when the Vref connection bit is changed from "0" to "1", start A-D conversion after an elapse of 1 µs or longer.
- (2) When changing A-D operation mode, select analog input pin again.
- (3) Using one-shot mode or single sweep mode Read the correspondence A-D register after confirming A-D conversion is finished. (It is known by A-D conversion interrupt request bit.)
- (4) Using repeat mode, repeat sweep mode 0 or repeat sweep mode 1 Use the undivided main clock as the internal CPU clock.

Stop Mode and Wait Mode

- (1) When returning from stop mode by hardware reset, **RESET** pin must be set to "L" level until main clock oscillation is stabilized.
- (2) When switching to either wait mode or stop mode, instructions occupying four bytes either from the WAIT instruction or from the instruction that sets the all clock stop control bit to "1" within the instruction queue are prefetched and then the program stops. So put at least four NOPs in succession either to the WAIT instruction or to the instruction that sets the all clock stop control bit to "1".
- (3) When the MCU running in low-speed or low power dissipation mode, do not enter WAIT mode with WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit set to "1".

Interrupts

- (1) Reading address 0000016
 - When maskable interrupt is occurred, CPU reads the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) in the interrupt sequence.

The interrupt request bit of the certain interrupt written in address 0000016 will then be set to "0". Even if the address 0000016 is read out by software, "0" is set to the enabled highest priority interrupt source request bit. Therefore interrupt can be canceled and unexpected interrupt can occur.

Do not read address 0000016 by software.

- (2) Setting the stack pointer
 - The value of the stack pointer immediately after reset is initialized to 000016. Accepting an interrupt before setting a value in the stack pointer may become a factor of runaway. Be sure to set a value in the stack pointer before accepting an interrupt.

When using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, initialize the stack point at the beginning of a program. Concerning the first instruction immediately after reset, generating any interrupts including the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is prohibited.

- (3) The NMI interrupt
 - The NMI interrupt can not be disabled. Be sure to connect NMI pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor if unused.

stop mode with the Nivii pin set to "L



- (4) External interrupt
 - When the polarity of the INT0 to INT2 pins is changed, the interrupt request bit is sometimes set to "1". After changing the polarity, set the interrupt request bit to "0".
- (5) Rewrite the interrupt control register
 - To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

```
Example 1:
   INT_SWITCH1:
       FCLR
                              : Disable interrupts.
                1
       AND.B #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
                              ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
       NOP
       NOP
       FSET
                              ; Enable interrupts.
                1
Example 2:
   INT_SWITCH2:
       FCLR
                              : Disable interrupts.
                #00h, 0055h
       AND.B
                              ; Clear TAOIC int. priority level and int. request bit.
       MOV.W MEM, R0
                              ; Dummy read.
       FSFT
                              : Enable interrupts.
                Example 3:
   INT SWITCH3:
       PUSHC FLG
                              ; Push Flag register onto stack
       FCLR
                              ; Disable interrupts.
                #00h, 0055h
       AND.B
                              ; Clear TAOIC int. priority level and int. request bit.
       POPC
                FLG
                              ; Enable interrupts.
```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

 When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.
 Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Noise

- (1) Insert bypass capacitor between VCC and VSS pin for noise and latch up countermeasure.
 - \bullet Insert bypass capacitor (about 0.1 $\mu\text{F})$ and connect short and wide line between Vcc and Vss lines.



Items to be submitted when ordering masked ROM version

Please submit the following when ordering masked ROM products:

- (1) Mask ROM confirmation form
- (2) Mark specification sheet
- (3) ROM data : Floppy disks

*: 3.5-inch double-sided high-density disk (IBM format) is required per pattern.



Electrical characteristics

Table 1.20.1.	Absolute	maximum	ratings
---------------	----------	---------	---------

Symbol	Parameter		Condition	Rated value	Unit
Vcc	Supply voltage		Vcc=AVcc	-0.3 to 6.5	V
AVcc	Analog sup	ply voltage	Vcc=AVcc	-0.3 to 6.5	V
Vı	Input voltage	RESET, CNVss (BYTE) P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P76 to P77, P80 to P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107, VREF, XIN		-0.3 to Vcc+0.3	V
		P70, P71		-0.3 to 6.5	V
Vo	Output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P30 to P37,P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67,P76 to P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107, Xout		-0.3 to Vcc+0.3	V
		P70, P71		-0.3 to 6.5	V
Pd	Power dissipation		Topr=25°C	300	mW
Topr	Operating	ambient temperature		-20 to 85 / -40 to 85 (Note)	°C
Tstg	Storage ter	nperature		-65 to 150	°C

Note: Specify a product of -40 to 85°C to use it.



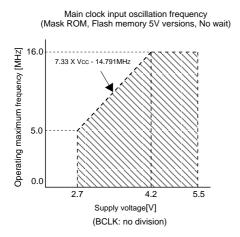
Table 1.20.2.	Recommended operating conditions (referenced to Vcc = 2.7V to 5.5V at Topr =
	- 20°C to 85°C / - 40°C to 85°C (Note 3) unless otherwise specified)

.									
Symbol	Parameter		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit			
Vcc	Supply voltage	ge				2.7	5.0	5.5	V
AVcc	Analog suppl						Vcc		V
Vss	Supply voltage	ge					0		V
AVss	Analog suppl	ly voltage					0		V
Vін	HIGH input voltage P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P76, P77, P80 to P87,P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107, XIN, RESET, CNVss (BYTE)			0.8Vcc		Vcc	V		
		P70, P7	1			0.8Vcc		6.5	V
VIL	LOW input voltage	P40 to F P80 to F	207, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, 243, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70, P71,P76, P77, 287, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107, SET, CNVss (BYTE)			0		0.2Vcc	V
I _{OH (peak)}	HIGH peak of current	output	P00 to P07, P20 to P27,P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P76, P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107					-10.0	mA
I _{OH (avg)}	HIGH averag current	ge output	P40 to P43, P5	o to P27, P30 to P37, o to P57, P60 to P67, I 5, P87, P90, P92 to P9	, ,			-5.0	mA
I _{OL (peak)}	LOW peak of current	utput	P00 to P07, P2 P40 to P43, P5	o to P27,P30 to P37, 0 to P57, P60 to P67, 6, P87, P90, P92 to P9	P70, P71, P76, P77			10.0	mA
I _{OL (avg)}	LOW averag output currer		P40 to P43, P5	P00 to P07, P20 to P27,P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70, P71, P76, P77 P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107				5.0	mA
				Mask ROM,	Vcc=4.2V to 5.5V	0		16	MHz
	Main clock in	put	No wait	Flash memory 5V version (Note 5)	Vcc=2.7V to 4.2V	0		7.33 X Vcc -14.791	MHz
f (Xin)	oscillation frequency			Mask ROM,	Vcc=4.2V to 5.5V	0		16	MHz
	lioquonoy		with wait	Flash memory 5V version (Note 5)	Vcc=2.7V to 4.2V	0		4 X Vcc -0.8	MHz
f (Xcin)	Subclock os	cillation fre	equency				32.768	50	kHz

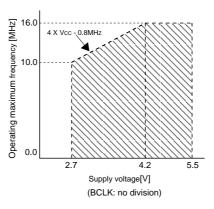
Note 1: The mean output current is the mean value within 100ms.

Note 2: The total IOL (peak) for all ports must be 80mA max. The total IOH (peak) for all ports must be 80mA max. Note 3: Specify a product of -40° C to 85°C to use it.

Note 4: Relationship between main clock oscillation frequency and supply voltage.



Main clock input oscillation frequency (Mask ROM, Flash memory 5V versions, With wait)



Note 5: Execute case without wait, program / erase of flash memory by Vcc=4.2V to 5.5V and f(BCLK) \leq 6.25 MHz. Execute case with wait, program / erase of flash memory by Vcc=4.2V to 5.5V and f(BCLK) \leq 12.5 MHz.



Table 1.20.3. A-D conversion characteristics (referenced to VCC = AVCC = VREF = 2.7V to 5.5V, VSS = AVSS = 0V at Topr = - 20°C to 85°C / - 40°C to 85°C (Note 4) unless otherwise specified)

					Standard			11.2
Symbol		Parameter Measuring condition		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
-	Resoluti	on	VREF = VCC	0			10	Bits
_	Absolute	Sample & hold function not available	Vref = Vcc	e = 5V			±3	LSB
	accuracy			ANo to AN7 input			±3	LSB
		Sample & hold function available(10bit)	VREF =VCC = 5V	ANEX0, ANEX1 input, External op-amp connection mode			±7	LSB
		Sample & hold function available(8bit)	VREF = VCC	c = 5V			±2	LSB
		Sample & hold function not available(8bit)	VREF = VCC	c = 3V, ØAD=fAD/2			±2	LSB
RLADDER	Ladder r	esistance	Vref = Vco	2	10		40	kΩ
t CONV	Conversion tir	ne(10bit), Sample & hold function available	VREF = VCC	c = 5V, ØAD=10MHz	3.3			μs
t CONV	Conversion tir	ne(8bit), Sample & hold function available	VREF = VCC	c = 5V, ØAD=10MHz	2.8			μs
t CONV	Conversion time(8bit), Sample & hold function not available		VREF = VCC	c = 3V, ØAD=fAD/2=5MHz	9.8			μs
t SAMP	Samplin	g time			0.3			μs
Vref	Referen	ce voltage			2.7		Vcc	V
Via	Analog i	nput voltage			0		Vref	V

Note 1: Do f(XIN) in range of main clock input oscillation frequency prescribed with recommended operating conditions of table 1.20.2. Divide the f AD if f(XIN) exceeds 10MHz, and make AD operation clock frequency (ØAD) equal to or lower than 10MHz. And divide the f AD if VCC is less than 4.2V, and make AD operation clock frequency (ØAD) equal to or lower than fAD/2.

Note 2: A case without sample & hold function turn AD operation clock frequency (ØAD) into 250 kHz or more in addition to a limit of Note 1. A case with sample & hold function turn AD operation clock frequency (ØAD) into 1MHz or more in addition to a limit of Note 1.

Note 3: Connect AV CC pin to VCC pin and apply the same electric potential.

Note 4: Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.4. D-A conversion characteristics (referenced to VCC = VREF = 2.7V to 5.5V, VSS = AVSS = 0V, at Topr = $-20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ / $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (Note2) unless otherwise specified)

Queen had			5	1.1.4.14		
Symbol	Parameter	Measuring condition		Тур.	Max.	Unit
-	Resolution				8	Bits
-	Absolute accuracy				1.0	%
tsu	Setup time				3	μs
Ro	Output resistance		4	10	20	kΩ
IVREF	Reference power supply input current	(Note 1)			1.5	mA

Note 1: This applies when using one D-A converter, with the D-A register for the unused D-A converter set to "0016".

The A-D converter's ladder resistance is not included.

Also, when D-A register contents are not "00 16", the current IVREF always flows even though Vref may have been set to be unconnected by the A-D control register.

Note 2: Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.5. Flash memory version electrical characteristics

(referenced to VCC = 4.2V to 5.5V, at Topr =0 to 60°C unless otherwise specified)

	Standard				
Parameter	Min.	Тур.	Max	Unit	
Page program time		6	120	ms	
Block erase time		50	600	ms	
Erase all unlocked blocks time		50 X n (Note)	600 X n (Note)	ms	
Lock bit program time		6	120	ms	

Note : n denotes the number of block erases.



Table 1.20.6. Electrical characteristics (referenced to VCC = 4.2V to 5V, VSS = 0V at Topr = -20° C to 85° C / -40° C to 85° C (Note 2), f(XIN) = 16MHz unless otherwise specified)

					IN) = 16MHz unless	_	Standard		
Symbol		Parameter		Me	easuring condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Vон	HIGH output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to F P30 to P37, P40 to F P60 to P67, P76, P7 P86, P87, P90, P92 t	P43, P50 to P57,	Іон=–5тА		3.0		masu	v
Vон	HIGH output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to F P30 to P37, P40 to F P60 to P67, P76, P7 P86, P87, P90, P92 t	P43, P50 to P57,						v
	HIGH output	Xout	HIGHPOWER	Іон=–1mA		3.0			v
Vон	voltage	7001	LOWPOWER			3.0			1
	HIGH output	Хсоит	HIGHPOWER	With no load appli	ied		3.0		V
Vol	voltage LOW output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to F P40 to P43, P50 to F P70, P71, P76, P77,	257, P60 to P67,	With no load appli	With no load applied			2.0	v
			to P97, P100 to P107						
Vol	LOW output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to F P40 to P43, P50 to F P70, P71, P76, P77, P86, P87, P90, P92 t	257, P60 to P67,	Ιοι=200μΑ				0.45	v
	LOW output	Хоит	HIGHPOWER	IoL=1mA				2.0	v
Vol	voltage		LOWPOWER	IoL=0.5mA				2.0	1 °
VOL	LOW output	Хсоит	HIGHPOWER	With no load appli	ied		0		
	voltage	70001	LOWPOWER	With no load appli	ied		0		V
VT+-VT-	Hysteresis	TA0IN, TA3IN, TA4IN TB0IN, TB2IN to TB5 ADTRG, CTS0, CTS1 CLK4, TA30UT, TA40 SIN4, RxD0 to RxD2	N, INTO tO INT2, , CLK0,CLK1, CLK3,					1.0	v
VT+-VT-	Hysteresis	RESET				0.2		1.8	V
Ін	HIGH input current	P00 to P07, P20 to F P40 to P43, P50 to F P70, P71, P76, P77, P90, P92 to P97, P1 XIN, RESET, CNVs8	257, P60 to P67, P80 to P87, 00 to P107,	VI=5V				5.0	μΑ
I _{IL}	LOW input current	P00 to P07, P20 to F P40 to P43, P50 to F P76, P77, P80 to P8 P90, P92 to P97, P1 XIN, RESET, CNVss	257, P60 to P67, 7, 00 to P107,	VI=0V				-5.0	μΑ
R _{PULLUP}	Pull-up resistance	P00 to P07, P20 to F P40 to P43, P50 to F P76, P77, P80 to P8 P90, P92 to P97, P1	P57, P60 to P67, 4, P86,P87,	Vi=0V		30.0	50.0	167.0	kΩ
R _{fXIN}	Feedback re	esistance XIN					1.0		MΩ
R _{fCXIN}	Feedback re	esistance XCIN					6.0		MΩ
VRAM	RAM retention			When clock is stop	pped	2.0			v
r G U¥I			The output pins are open and other pins are	Mask ROM version			30.0	50.0	mA
			Vss	Flash memory 5V version	f(XIN)=16MHz Square wave, no division		32.5	50.0	mA
				Mask ROM version	f(Xcin)=32kHz Square wave		90.0		μA
lcc	Power supp	ly current		Flash memory 5V version	f(Xcin)=32kHz Square wave, in RAM		90.0		μA
				Flash memory 5V version Flash memory 5V	f(XCIN)=32kHz Square wave, in flash memory		2.2		mA
				Flash memory 5V version, Program Flash memory 5V	f(XIN)=16MHz Square wave, Division by 4 f(XIN)=16MHz		25		mA
				version, Erase	f(XCIN)=32kHz		28		mA
					When a WAIT instruction is executed (Note1)		4.0		μA
					Topr=25°C when clock is stopped			1.0	μA
		perated using fc32.			Topr=85°C when clock is stopped			20.0	

Note 1: With one timer operated using fC32. Note 2: Specify a product of $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ to use it.



Timing requirements (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Topr = - 20°C to 85°C / - 40°C to 85°C (*) unless otherwise specified)

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

 Table 1.20.7.
 External clock input

Symbol Paramete	Deremeter	Star	Unit	
	Falameter	Min.	Max.	Unit
tc	External clock input cycle time	62.5		ns
tw(H)	External clock input HIGH pulse width	25		ns
tw(L)	External clock input LOW pulse width	25		ns
tr	External clock rise time		15	ns
tŕ	External clock fall time		15	ns



Timing requirements (referenced to Vcc = 5V, Vss = 0V at $T_{opr} = -20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C / -40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (*) unless otherwise specified)

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.8. Timer A input (counter input in event counter mode)

Cumula al	Descurtas		Standard		
Symbol	Symbol Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	
tc(TA)	TAin input cycle time	100		ns	
tw(TAH)	TAilN input HIGH pulse width	40		ns	
tw(TAL)	TAin input LOW pulse width	40		ns	

Table 1.20.9. Timer A input (gating input in timer mode)

		Standard Min. Max. 400	11.2	
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit
tc(TA)	TAin input cycle time	400		ns
tw(TAH)	TAil input HIGH pulse width	200		ns
tw(TAL)	TAin input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.10. Timer A input (external trigger input in one-shot timer mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard Min. Max.	Unit	
	Farameter	Min.	Min. Max.	Unit
tc(TA)	TAil input cycle time	200		ns
tw(TAH)	TAilN input HIGH pulse width	100		ns
tw(TAL)	TAilN input LOW pulse width	100		ns

Table 1.20.11. Timer A input (external trigger input in pulse width modulation mode)

Symbol	Deremeter	Standard Min. Max. 100	ا ا م ا	
	Parameter	Min.	Min. Max.	Unit
tw(TAH)	TAil input HIGH pulse width	100		ns
tw(TAL)	TAiin input LOW pulse width	100		ns

Table 1.20.12. Timer A input (up/down input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Deservator	Standard		Linit	
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	
tc(UP)	TAiout input cycle time	2000		ns	
tw(UPH)	TAiout input HIGH pulse width	1000		ns	
tw(UPL)	TAiout input LOW pulse width	1000		ns	
tsu(UP-TIN)	TAiout input setup time	400		ns	
th(TIN-UP)	TAiout input hold time	400		ns	



Timing requirements (referenced to Vcc = 5V, Vss = 0V at $T_{opr} = -20^{\circ}$ C to 85° C / -40° C to 85° C (*) unless otherwise specified)

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Cumbal	Parameter	Standard		Unit	
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit	
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time (counted on one edge)	100		ns	
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width (counted on one edge)	40		ns	
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width (counted on one edge)	40		ns	
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time (counted on both edges)	200		ns	
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width (counted on both edges)	80		ns	
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width (counted on both edges)	80		ns	

Table 1.20.14. Timer B input (pulse period measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Stan	andard Max.	Unit
	Falameter	Min.		Unit
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time	400		ns
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width	200		ns
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.15. Timer B input (pulse width measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
	i alameter	Min.	Min. Max.	Onit
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time	400		ns
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width	200		ns
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.16. A-D trigger input

Symbol	Symbol Parameter c(AD) ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum)	Standard		Unit
Gymbol	i arameter	Min. Max.		Offic
tc(AD)	ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum)	1000		ns
tw(ADL)	ADTRG input LOW pulse width	125		ns

Table 1.20.17. Serial I/O

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit	
Symbol	i didificici	Min.	Max.	Onit	
tc(CK)	CLKi input cycle time	200		ns	
tw(CKH)	CLKi input HIGH pulse width	100		ns	
tw(CKL)	CLKi input LOW pulse width	100		ns	
td(C-Q)	TxDi output delay time		80	ns	
th(C-Q)	TxDi hold time	0		ns	
tsu(D-C)	RxDi input setup time	30		ns	
th(C-D)	RxDi input hold time	90		ns	

Table 1.20.18. External interrupt INTi inputs

Symbol	Symbol Parameter	Standard		Unit	
Symbol	Talameter	Min.	Min. Max.	Offic	
tw(INH)	INTi input HIGH pulse width	250		ns	
tw(INL)	INTi input LOW pulse width	250		ns	



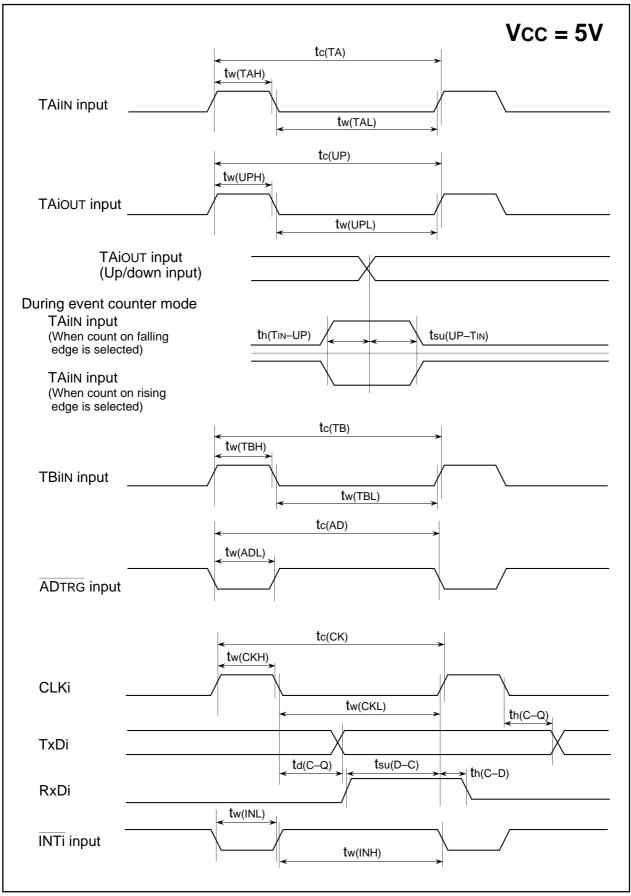


Figure 1.20.1. Vcc=5V timing diagram



Toprble 1.20.19. Electrical characteristics

(referenced to VCC = 2.7V to 3.3V, VSS = 0V at Topr = - 20°C to 85°C / - 40°C to 85°C (Note 1), f(XIN) = 10MHz(Note 2) with wait)

Symbol		Parameter		Measuring co	ndition	Min.	Standaro	Max.	Unit
Vон	HIGH output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P76, P77, P80 to P84, P8 P90, P92 to P97, P100 to	P60 to P67, 36, P87,	Іон=–1mA		2.5			v
	HIGH output	Хоџт	HIGHPOWER	Іон=-0.1mA		2.5			<u> </u>
Vон	voltage		LOWPOWER	Іон=–50μА		2.5			V
	HIGH output	Хсоит	HIGHPOWER	With no load appli			3.0		v
	voltage		LOWPOWER	With no load appli	led		1.6		<u> </u>
Vol	LOW output voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P70, P71, P76, P77, P80 P87, P90, P92 to P97, P	P60 to P67, to P84, P86,	IoL=1mA				0.5	v
Vol	LOW output voltage	Хоит	HIGHPOWER	IoL=0.1mA IoL=50μA				0.5 0.5	v
VT+-VT-	Hysteresis	TAOIN, TA3IN, TA4IN, TBOIN, TB2IN to TB5IN, ĪĪ ADTRG,CTS0,CTS1 CLK4 CLK4, TA30UT, TA40UT, SIN4, RxD0 to RxD2	NTo to INT2, 0,CLK1,CLK3,			0.2		0.8	v
VT+-VT-	Hysteresis	RESET				0.2		1.8	V
Ін	HIGH input current	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P70, P71, P76, P77, P80 P90, P92 to P97, P100 to XIN, RESET, CNVss (B ^N	P60 to P67, to P87, P107,	Vi=3V				4.0	μΑ
I _{IL}	LOW input current	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P70, P71, P76, P77, P80 P90, P92 to P97, P100 to XIN, RESET, CNVss (B ^N	P60 to P67, to P87, P107,	VI=0V				-4.0	μΑ
Rpullup	Pull-up resistance	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P76, P77, P80 to P84, P6 P90, P92 to P97, P100 to	P60 to P67, 36,P87,	VI=0V		66.0	120.0	500.0	kΩ
R _{fXIN}	Feedback re	sistance XIN					3.0		MΩ
R _{fCXIN}	Feedback re	sistance XCIN					10.0		MΩ
V _{RAM}	RAM retention	on voltage		When clock is stop	pped	2.0			V
			The output pins are open and	Mask ROM version	f(XIN)=10MHz Square wave, no division		8.5	21.25	mA
			other pins are Vss	Flash memory 5V version	f(XIN)=10MHz Square wave, no division		12.0	21.25	mA
				Mask ROM version	f(XCIN)=32kHz Square wave		40.0	6 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 1.8 0.6 4.0 -4.0 0.0 -4.0 0.0 500.0 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25 0.0 21.25	μA
				Flash memory 5V version	f(XCIN)=32kHz Square wave, in RAM		40.0		μA
				Flash memory 5V version	f(Xcin)=32kHz Square wave, in flash memory		800		μA
Icc	Power supp	ly current			f(Xcin)=32kHz When a WAITinstruction is executed. Oscillation capacity High (Note3)		2.8		μΑ
					f(XCIN)=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed. Oscillation capacity Low (Note3)		0.9		μΑ
					Topr=25°C when clock is stopped			0.5 0.8 1.8 4.0 -4.0 500.0 500.0 21.25 21.25 21.25 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	μA
					Topr=85°C when clock is stopped			20.0	

Note 1: Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it. Note 2: Mask ROM version and flash memory 5V version. Note 3: With one timer operated using fc32.



Timing requirements

(referenced to Vcc = 3V, Vss = 0V at Topr = -20° C to 85°C / -40° C to 85°C (*) unless otherwise specified) * : Specify a product of -40° C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.20. External clock input

Symbol	Baramatar	Star	Standard	Linit
Symbol	Parameter	Min. Max.	Unit	
tc	External clock input cycle time	100		ns
tw(H)	External clock input HIGH pulse width	40		ns
tw(L)	External clock input LOW pulse width	40		ns
tr	External clock rise time		18	ns
tr	External clock fall time		18	ns



Timing requirements

(referenced to VCC = 3V, VSS = 0V at Topr = -20° C to 85°C / -40° C to 85°C (*) unless otherwise specified) * : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.21. Timer A input (counter input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Stan	Indard Max.	Unit
Symbol	Symbol	Min.	Max.	Unit
tc(TA)	TAin input cycle time	150		ns
tw(TAH)	TAilN input HIGH pulse width	60		ns
tw(TAL)	TAin input LOW pulse width	60		ns

Table 1.20.22. Timer A input (gating input in timer mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Star	Standard Min. Max.	Unit
	Falameter	Min.		Unit
tc(TA)	TAil input cycle time	600		ns
tw(TAH)	TAiın input HIGH pulse width	300		ns
tw(TAL)	TAin input LOW pulse width	300		ns

Table 1.20.23. Timer A input (external trigger input in one-shot timer mode)

O make at	Deservator	Standard	Unit	
Symbol	Symbol Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit
tc(TA)	TAiin input cycle time	300		ns
tw(TAH)	TAilN input HIGH pulse width	150		ns
tw(TAL)	TAin input LOW pulse width	150		ns

Table 1.20.24. Timer A input (external trigger input in pulse width modulation mode)

	Deventer	Star	ndard	1.1.4.14
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit
tw(TAH)	TAin input HIGH pulse width	150		ns
tw(TAL)	TAin input LOW pulse width	150		ns

Table 1.20.25. Timer A input (up/down input in event counter mode)

Cumb ol	Deromotor	Star	Standard	Unit
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	
tc(UP)	TAiout input cycle time	3000		ns
tw(UPH)	TAiout input HIGH pulse width	1500		ns
tw(UPL)	TAiout input LOW pulse width	1500		ns
tsu(UP-TIN)	TAiout input setup time	600		ns
th(TIN-UP)	TAiout input hold time	600		ns



Timing requirements

(referenced to Vcc = 3V, Vss = 0V at Topr = -20° C to 85° C / -40° C to 85° C (*) unless otherwise specified) * : Specify a product of -40° C to 85° C to use it.

Table 1.20.26. Timer B input (counter input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard	Unit	
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Unit
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time (counted on one edge)	150		ns
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width (counted on one edge)	60		ns
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width (counted on one edge)	60		ns
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time (counted on both edges)	300		ns
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width (counted on both edges)	160		ns
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width (counted on both edges)	160		ns

Table 1.20.27. Timer B input (pulse period measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Star	andard Max.	Unit
		Min.		
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time	600		ns
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width	300		ns
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width	300		ns

Table 1.20.28. Timer B input (pulse width measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Stan	andard Max.	Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tc(TB)	TBin input cycle time	600		ns
tw(TBH)	TBin input HIGH pulse width	300		ns
tw(TBL)	TBin input LOW pulse width	300		ns

Table 1.20.29. A-D trigger input

Symbol	Parameter	Star	dard	Unit
Cymbol		Min.	Max.	Onic
tc(AD)	ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum)	1500		ns
tw(ADL)	ADTRG input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.30. Serial I/O

Symbol	Parameter	Standard	Unit	
Symbol	i alameter	Min.	Max.	Onit
tc(CK)	CLKi input cycle time	300		ns
tw(CKH)	CLKi input HIGH pulse width	150		ns
tw(CKL)	CLKi input LOW pulse width	150		ns
td(C-Q)	TxDi output delay time		160	ns
th(C-Q)	TxDi hold time	0		ns
tsu(D-C)	RxDi input setup time	50		ns
th(C-D)	RxDi input hold time	90		ns

Table 1.20.31. External interrupt INTi inputs

Symbol	Parameter	Stan		Unit
Gymbol	T drameter	Min.	Max.	Onit
tw(INH)	INTi input HIGH pulse width	380		ns
tw(INL)	INTi input LOW pulse width	380		ns



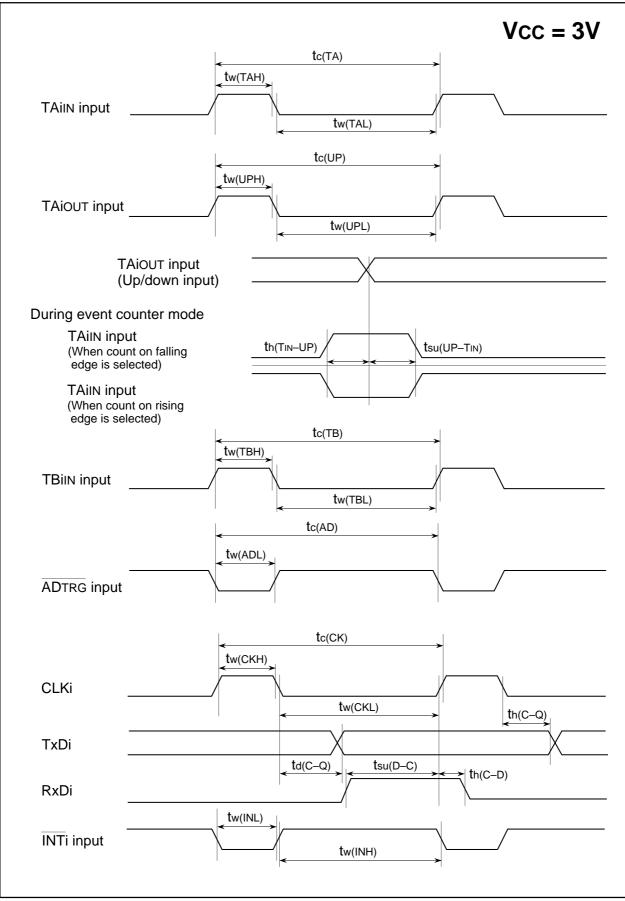


Figure 1.20.2. Vcc=3V timing diagram



GZZ-SH13-56B<98A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30621M8A-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number					
	Date :				
ipt	Section head signature	Supervisor signature			
Receipt					

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

		Company		TEL		a	е	Submitted by	Supervisor
*	Customer	name		()	ance	atur		
48	Customer	Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30621M8A-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30621M8A-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1)	Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit i	s used?
-----	-------	---------	----------	-------------	-----------	---------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



	r
GZZ-SH13-56B<98A0>	Mask ROM number
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30621M8A-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM	
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?	
Ceramic resonator Quartz-crystal oscillator	
External clock input Other ()	
What frequency do not use?	
f(XCIN) = kHz	
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use) 2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $	5.5 5.7 (V) 70 80 90
-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60	/0 80 90
 (5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function? Not use Use (6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function? Not use Use 	' ' I
Thank you cooperation.	

*4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-57B<98A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30621MAA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number					
	Date :				
	Section head	Supervisor			
ipt	signature	signature			
e					
Receipt					
-					

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

		Company		TEL		۵	е	Submitted by	Supervisor
*	Customer	name		()	ance	atur		
415	Customer	Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30621MAA-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30621MAA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1)	Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit i	s used?
-----	-------	---------	----------	-------------	-----------	---------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



Z-SH13-57B<98A0>	Mask ROM number
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30621MAA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM	
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?	
☐ External clock input ☐ Other () What frequency do not use? f(XCIN) =kHz	
 (3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use) 2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 	5.5 5.7
(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?(Circle the operating temperature range of use)	
-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60	70 80 90
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?	
 (6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function? ☐ Not use ☐ Use Thank you cooperation. 	

#4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-29B<95A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30621MCA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number						
	Date :					
Receipt	Section head signature	Supervisor signature				

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

		Company		TEL		۵	е	Submitted by	Supervisor
*	Customer	name		()	ance	ature		
		Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30621MCA-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30621MCA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1)) Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit is	used?
-----	---------	---------	----------	-------------	------------	-------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30621MCA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM (2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?
Ceramic resonator □ Quartz-crystal oscillator External clock input □ Other () What frequency do not use? f(XCIN) = kHz (3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use)
 f(XCIN) = kHz (3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use)
(Circle the operating voltage range of use)
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?
(Circle the operating temperature range of use) -50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 - - - - - - - - - (°C)
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?
Not use Use
(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

#4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-61B<98A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623M4A-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number						
	Date :					
Receipt	Section head	Supervisor				
	signature	signature				
ě.						
<u>u</u>						

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

*		Company		TEL		a	e e	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Customer	name		() įč	tr p			
		Date issued	Date :			lssu	ssu		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30623M4A-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623M4A-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1)	Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit i	s used?
-----	-------	---------	----------	-------------	-----------	---------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



GZZ-SH13-61B<98A0>	Mask ROM number
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623M4A-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM	
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?	
What frequency do not use? f(XCIN) = kHz	
 (3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use) 	
2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3	
(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?(Circle the operating temperature range of use)	
-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60	70 80 90
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?	
Not use	
(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?	
Not use	
Thank you cooperation.	

#4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-58B<98A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623M8A-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number				
	Date :			
	Section head	Supervisor		
ipt	signature	signature		
Receipt				
å				
_				

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

		Company	•	е	е	Submitted by	Supervisor		
*	Customer	name		ance	atur				
-714	Customer	Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30623M8A-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623M8A-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1) Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit is	used?
----	---------	---------	----------	-------------	------------	-------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



GZZ-SH13-58B<98A0>	Mask ROM number
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623M8A-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM	
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?	
Ceramic resonator	
External clock input Other ()	
What frequency do not use?	
f(Xcin) = kHz	
 (3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use) 2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 (4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use? (Circle the operating temperature range of use) 	5.5 5.7 (V)
-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60	70 80 90
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?	
(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?	
Thank you cooperation.	

#4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-59B<98A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623MAA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number				
	Date :			
pt	Section head signature	Supervisor signature		
Receipt				

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

		Company		TEL		e	е	Submitted by	Supervisor
*	Customer	name		()	ance	atur		
414	Customer	Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30623MAA-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623MAA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1)	Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit is	used?
-----	-------	---------	----------	-------------	------------	-------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillator
External clock input	Other ()
What frequency do not use?	
f(XIN) = MHz	



GZZ-SH13-59B<98A0>			
	Mask ROM number		
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623MAA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM			
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?			
Ceramic resonator			
External clock input Other ()			
What frequency do not use?			
f(Xcin) = kHz			
 (3) Which operating supply voltage do you use? (Circle the operating voltage range of use) 2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	5.5 5.7 (V)		
(Circle the operating temperature range of use)			
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	70 80 90		
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?			
☐ Not use ☐ Use			
(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?			
Not use			
Thank you cooperation.			

*4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-60B<98A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623MCA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask ROM number					
	Date :				
	Section head	Supervisor			
ipt	signature	signature			
Receipt					
Se					
-					

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer		Company		TEL		a a	e	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Customer	name		()	anc	δ'n		
	Customer	Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30623MCA-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623MCA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

(1)	Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit i	s used?
-----	-------	---------	----------	-------------	-----------	---------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



GZZ-SH13-60B<98A0>	Mask ROM number
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30623MCA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM	
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?	
Ceramic resonator	
External clock input Other ()	
What frequency do not use? f(XCIN) = kHz	
f(XCIN) = kHz	
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?(Circle the operating voltage range of use)	
2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3	
(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?	
(Circle the operating temperature range of use)	
-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60	70 80 90
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?	
Not use Use	
(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?	
Thank you cooperation.	

#4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



GZZ-SH13-31B<95A0>

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30625MGA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM

Mask	Mask ROM number									
	Date :									
ipt	Section head signature	Supervisor signature								
Receipt										

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

		Company		TEL		۵	е	Submitted by	Supervisor
*	Customer	name		()	ance	atur		
414	Customer	Date issued	Date :			lssu	sign		

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. :	M30625MGA-XXXGP	
File code :		(hex)
Mask file name :		.MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

%2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30625MGA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1)	Which	kind of	XIN-XOUT	oscillation	circuit i	s used?
-----	-------	---------	----------	-------------	-----------	---------

Ceramic resonator	Quartz-crystal oscillato	r
External clock input	Other ()	
What frequency do not use?		
f(XIN) = MHz		



GZZ-SH13-31B<95A0>	Mask ROM number
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT MICROCOMPUTER M30625MGA-XXXGP MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM	
(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?	
Ceramic resonator	
External clock input Other ()	
What frequency do not use?	
f(Xcin) = kHz	
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?(Circle the operating voltage range of use)	
2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3	•••
(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?	
(Circle the operating temperature range of use)	
-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60	70 80 90
(5) Do you use I ² C (Inter IC) bus function?	
Not use Use	
(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?	
Thank you cooperation.	

*4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)



Outline Performance (flash memory version)

Table 1.21.1 shows the outline performance of the M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version).

Table 1 21 1 Outline	norformance of t	ha M160/62A	(00 nin	flach mamar	v vorcion)
Table 1.21.1. Outline	periornance or u	INE WITCC/CZA	00-011	nash memor	y version)

	ltem	Performance				
Flash memory operation mode		Three modes (parallel I/O, standard serial I/O, CPU rewrite)				
Erase block division Boot ROM area		See Figure 1.21.1				
		One division (8 Kbytes) (Note)				
Program meth	nod	In units of pages (in units of 256 bytes)				
Erase method		Collective erase/block erase				
Program/erase	e control method	Program/erase control by software command				
Protect metho	d	Protected for each block by lock bit				
Number of co	mmands	8 commands				
Program/erase	e count	100 times				
Data Retentio	n	10 years				
ROM code pro	otect	Parallel I/O and standard serial I/O modes are supported.				

Note: The boot ROM area contains a standard serial I/O mode control program which is stored in it when shipped from the factory. This area can be erased and programmed in only parallel I/O mode.



Flash Memory

The M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version) contains the flash memory that can be rewritten with a single voltage. For this flash memory, three flash memory modes are available in which to read, program, and erase: parallel I/O and standard serial I/O modes in which the flash memory can be manipulated using a programmer and a CPU rewrite mode in which the flash memory can be manipulated by the Central Processing Unit (CPU). Each mode is detailed in the pages to follow.

The flash memory is divided into several blocks as shown in Figure 1.21.1, so that memory can be erased one block at a time. Each block has a lock bit to enable or disable execution of an erase or program operation, allowing for data in each block to be protected.

In addition to the ordinary user ROM area to store a microcomputer operation control program, the flash memory has a boot ROM area that is used to store a program to control rewriting in CPU rewrite and standard serial I/O modes. This boot ROM area has had a standard serial I/O mode control program stored in it when shipped from the factory. However, the user can write a rewrite control program in this area that suits the user's application system. This boot ROM area can be rewritten in only parallel I/O mode.

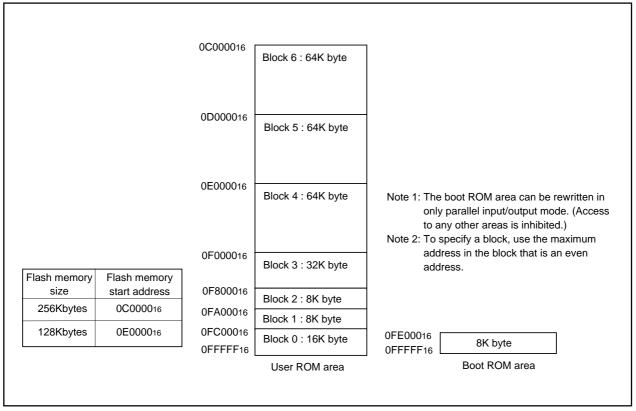


Figure 1.21.1. Block diagram of flash memory version



CPU Rewrite Mode

In CPU rewrite mode, the on-chip flash memory can be operated on (read, program, or erase) under control of the Central Processing Unit (CPU).

In CPU rewrite mode, only the user ROM area shown in Figure 1.21.1 can be rewritten; the boot ROM area cannot be rewritten. Make sure the program and block erase commands are issued for only the user ROM area and each block area.

The control program for CPU rewrite mode can be stored in either user ROM or boot ROM area. In the CPU rewrite mode, because the flash memory cannot be read from the CPU, the rewrite control program must be transferred to any area other than the internal flash memory before it can be executed.

Microcomputer Mode and Boot Mode

The control program for CPU rewrite mode must be written into the user ROM or boot ROM area in parallel I/O mode beforehand. (If the control program is written into the boot ROM area, the standard serial I/O mode becomes unusable.)

See Figure 1.21.1 for details about the boot ROM area.

Normal microcomputer mode is entered when the microcomputer is reset with pulling CNVss pin low. In this case, the CPU starts operating using the control program in the user ROM area.

When the microcomputer is reset by pulling the P55 pin low, the CNVss pin high, and the P50 pin high, the CPU starts operating using the control program in the boot ROM area. This mode is called the "boot" mode. The control program in the boot ROM area can also be used to rewrite the user ROM area.

Block Address

Block addresses refer to the maximum even address of each block. These addresses are used in the block erase command, lock bit program command, and read lock status command.



Outline Performance (CPU Rewrite Mode)

In the CPU rewrite mode, the CPU erases, programs and reads the internal flash memory as instructed by software commands. Operations must be executed from a memory other than the internal flash memory, such as the internal RAM.

When the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B716) is set to "1", transition to CPU rewrite mode occurs and software commands can be accepted.

In the CPU rewrite mode, write to and read from software commands and data into even-numbered address ("0" for byte address A0) in 16-bit units. Always write 8-bit software commands into even-numbered address. Commands are ignored with odd-numbered addresses.

Use software commands to control program and erase operations. Whether a program or erase operation has terminated normally or in error can be verified by reading the status register.

Figure 1.22.1 shows the flash memory control register 0 and the flash memory control register 1.

Bit 0 of the flash memory control register 0 is the RY/BY status flag used exclusively to read the operating status of the flash memory. During programming and erase operations, it is "0". Otherwise, it is "1".

Bit 1 of the flash memory control register 0 is the CPU rewrite mode select bit. The CPU rewrite mode is entered by setting this bit to "1", so that software commands become acceptable. In CPU rewrite mode, the CPU becomes unable to access the internal flash memory directly. Therefore, write bit 1 in an area other than the internal flash memory. Also only when $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is "H" level. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. The bit can be set to "0" by only writing a "0".

Bit 2 of the flash memory control register 0 is a lock bit disable select bit. By setting this bit to "1", it is possible to disable erase and write protect (block lock) effectuated by the lock bit data. The lock bit disable select bit only disables the lock bit function; it does not change the lock data bit value. However, if an erase operation is performed when this bit ="1", the lock bit data that is "0" (locked) is set to "1" (unlocked) after erasure. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. This bit can be manipulated only when the CPU rewrite mode select bit = "1".

Bit 3 of the flash memory control register 0 is the flash memory reset bit used to reset the control circuit of the internal flash memory. This bit is used when exiting CPU rewrite mode and when flash memory access has failed. When the CPU rewrite mode select bit is "1", writing "1" for this bit resets the control circuit. To release the reset, it is necessary to set this bit to "0".

Bit 5 of the flash memory control register 0 is a user ROM area select bit which is effective in only boot mode. If this bit is set to "1" in boot mode, the area to be accessed is switched from the boot ROM area to the user ROM area. When the CPU rewrite mode needs to be used in boot mode, set this bit to "1". Note that if the microcomputer is booted from the user ROM area, it is always the user ROM area that can be accessed and this bit has no effect. When in boot mode, the function of this bit is effective regardless of whether the CPU rewrite mode is on or off. Write to this bit only when executing out of an area other than the internal flash memory.

Bit 3 of the flash memory control register 1 turns power supply to the internal flash memory on/off. When this bit is set to "1", power is not supplied to the internal flash memory, thus power consumption can be reduced. However, in this state, the internal flash memory cannot be accessed. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. Use this bit mainly in the low speed mode (when XCIN is the block count source of BCLK).

When the CPU is shifted to the stop or wait modes, power to the internal flash memory is automatically shut off. It is reconnected automatically when CPU operation is restored. Therefore, it is not particularly necessary to set flash memory control register 1.



Figure 1.22.2 shows a flowchart for setting/releasing the CPU rewrite mode. Figure 1.22.3 shows a flowchart for shifting to the low speed mode. Always perform operation as indicated in these flowcharts.

	Sym FM		When reset XX0000012		
	Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
	FMR00	RY/BY status flag	0: Busy (being written or erased) 1: Ready	0	×
	FMR01	CPU rewrite mode select bit (Note 1)	0: Normal mode (Software commands invalid) 1: CPU rewrite mode (Software commands acceptable		0
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	FMR02	Lock bit disable select bit (Note 2)	0: Block lock by lock bit data is enabled1: Block lock by lock bit data is disabled	0	0
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	FMR03	Flash memory reset bit (Note 3)	0: Normal operation 1: Reset	0	0
	Reserved	bit	Must always be set to "0"	0	0
	FMR05	User ROM area select bit (Note 4) (Effective in only boot mode)	0: Boot ROM area is accessed 1: User ROM area is accessed	0	0
	Nothing is When wri	s assigned. te, set "0". When read, val	lues are indeterminate.	_	
ensure t this bit o only whe	hat no inter nl <u>y wh</u> en ex en NMI pin i	rupt or DMA transfer will b xecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to	write a "0" and then a "1" to it in s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A o "0" after read array command.	to Iso	
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex on NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the only when ting it to 1 (i	rupt or DMA transfer will b kecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to t to "1", the user needs to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset).	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A	to Iso essi e ently	,
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex en NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the e only when ting it to 1 (n this bit only	rupt or DMA transfer will b xecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to to "1", the user needs to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset). when executing out of an	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A c "0" after read array command. write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succ When it is not this procedure, it is not at no interrupt or DMA transfer will b lect bit = 1. Set this bit to 0 subseque	to Iso essi e ently	,
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set Note 4: Write to	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex en NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the e only when ting it to 1 (n this bit only	rupt or DMA transfer will b ecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to to "1", the user needs to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset). when executing out of an 1 bol Address	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A c "0" after read array command. write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succ When it is not this procedure, it is not at no interrupt or DMA transfer will b lect bit = 1. Set this bit to 0 subseque	to Iso essi e ently	,
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set Note 4: Write to	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex en NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the e only when ting it to 1 (i this bit only I register Sym	rupt or DMA transfer will b kecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to to "1", the user needs to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset). when executing out of an 1 bol Address	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A b "0" after read array command. write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succ When it is not this procedure, it is not at no interrupt or DMA transfer will b lect bit = 1. Set this bit to 0 subseque area other than the internal flash me When reset	to Iso essi e ently	ry.
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set Note 4: Write to	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex en NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the e only when ting it to 1 (i this bit only I register Sym FMF	rupt or DMA transfer will b xecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset). when executing out of an 1 bol Address R1 03B616 Bit name	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A b "0" after read array command. write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succ When it is not this procedure, it is not at no interrupt or DMA transfer will b lect bit = 1. Set this bit to 0 subseque area other than the internal flash me When reset XXXX0XXX2	to Iso essi e ently emo	ry.
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set Note 4: Write to	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex- en NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the e only when ting it to 1 (i this bit only I register Sym FMF Bit symbol	rupt or DMA transfer will b xecuting out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset). when executing out of an 1 bol Address R1 03B616 Bit name	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A o "0" after read array command. write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succ When it is not this procedure, it is not at no interrupt or DMA transfer will be lect bit = 1. Set this bit to 0 subseque area other than the internal flash me When reset XXXX0XXX2 Function	to Iso essi e ently emo	ry. W
ensure t this bit o only whe Note 2: For this when the enacted executed Note 3: Effective after set Note 4: Write to	hat no intern nl <u>y wh</u> en ex en NMI pin i bit to be set e CPU rewr in "1". This d during the e only when ting it to 1 (i this bit only I register Sym FMF Bit symbol Reserved	rupt or DMA transfer will b executing out of an area oth s "H" level. Clear this bit to it o "1", the user needs to ite mode select bit = "1". V is necessary to ensure the interval. the CPU rewrite mode se reset). when executing out of an 1 bol Address R1 03B616 Bit name bit Flash memory power supply-OFF bit (Note)	s not enacted in "1". This is necessar be executed during the interval. Write her than the internal flash memory. A o "0" after read array command. write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succ When it is not this procedure, it is not at no interrupt or DMA transfer will b lect bit = 1. Set this bit to 0 subseque area other than the internal flash me When reset XXXX0XXX2 Function Must always be set to "0" 0: Flash memory power supply is connected	to Iso essi e ently emo	ry.

Figure 1.22.1. Flash memory control registers



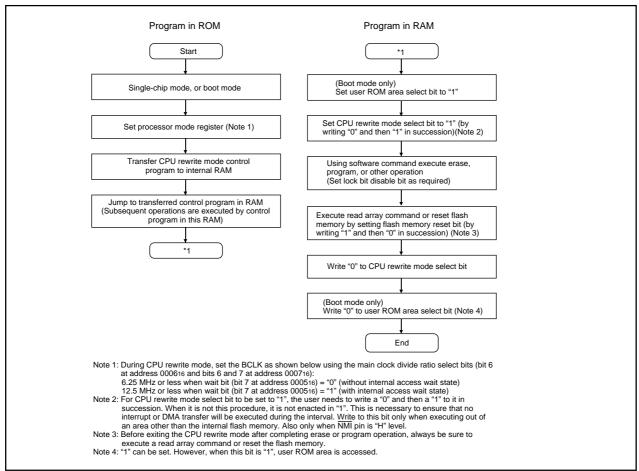


Figure 1.22.2. CPU rewrite mode set/reset flowchart

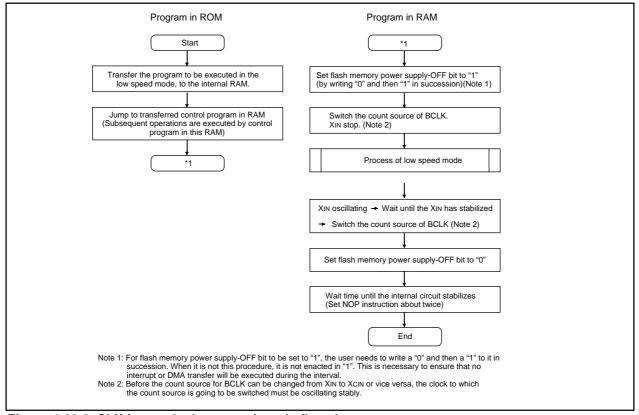


Figure 1.22.3. Shifting to the low speed mode flowchart



Precautions on CPU Rewrite Mode

Described below are the precautions to be observed when rewriting the flash memory in CPU rewrite mode.

(1) Operation speed

During CPU rewrite mode, set the BCLK as shown below using the main clock divide ratio select bit (bit 6 at address 000616 and bits 6 and 7 at address 000716):

6.25 MHz or less when wait bit (bit 7 at address 000516) = 0 (without internal access wait state)

12.5 MHz or less when wait bit (bit 7 at address 000516) = 1 (with internal access wait state)

(2) Instructions inhibited against use

The instructions listed below cannot be used during CPU rewrite mode because they refer to the internal data of the flash memory:

UND instruction, INTO instruction, JMPS instruction, JSRS instruction, and BRK instruction

(3) Interrupts inhibited against use

The address match interrupt cannot be used during CPU rewrite mode because they refer to the internal data of the flash memory. If interrupts have their vector in the variable vector table, they can be used by transferring the vector into the RAM area. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ and watchdog timer interrupts can be used because the flash memory conterol register 0 and 1 is forcibly initialized and return to normal mode when each interrupt occurs. But it is needed that the jump addresses for each interrupt are set in the fixed vector table and there is an interrupt program. Since the rewrite operation is halted when the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ and watchdog timer interrupts occur, it is needed that CPU rewriting mode select bit is set to "1" and the erase/program operation is performed over again.

(4) Internal reserved area expansion bit (Bit 3 at address 000516)

The reserved area of the internal memory can be changed by using the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 000516). However, if the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B716) is set to 1, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 000516) also is set to 1 automatically. Similarly, if the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B716) is set to 0, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 000516) also is set to 0, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 000516) also is set to 0 automatically.

The precautions above apply to the products which RAM size is over 15 Kbytes or flash memory size is over 192 Kbytes.

(5) Reset

Reset input is always accepted. After a reset, the addresses 0C000016 through 0CFFFF16 are made a reserved area and cannot be accessed. Therefore, if your product has this area in the user ROM area, do not write any address of this area to the reset vector. This area is made accessible by changing the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 000516) in a program.

(6) Access disable

Write CPU rewrite mode select bit, flash memory power supply-OFF bit and user ROM area select bit only when executing out of an area other than the internal flash memory.

(7) How to access

For CPU rewrite mode select bit, lock bit disable select bit, and flash memory power supply-OFF bit to be set to "1", the user needs to write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succession. When it is not this procedure, it is not enacted in "1". This is necessary to ensure that no interrupt or DMA transfer will be executed during the interval.

Write CPU rewrite mode select bit only when executing out of an area other than the internal flash memory. Also only when $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is "H" level.



(8) Writing in the user ROM area

If power is lost while rewriting blocks that contain the flash rewrite program with the CPU rewrite mode, those blocks may not be correctly rewritten and it is possible that the flash memory can no longer be rewritten after that. Therefore, it is recommended to use the standard serial I/O mode or parallel I/O mode to rewrite these blocks.

(9) Using the lock bit

To use the CPU rewrite mode, use a boot program that can set and cancel the lock command.



Software Commands

Table 1.22.1 lists the software commands available with the M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version). After setting the CPU rewrite mode select bit to 1, write a software command to specify an erase or program operation. Note that when entering a software command, the upper byte (D₈ to D15) is ignored. The content of each software command is explained below.

	F	irst bus cyc	le	Se	econd bus cy	/cle	Т	Third bus cycle		
Command	Mode	Address	Data (Do to D7)	Mode	Address	Data (Do to D7)	Mode	Address	Data (Do to D7)	
Read array	Write	X (Note 6)	FF16							
Read status register	Write	x	7016	Read	Х	SRD (Note 2)				
Clear status register	Write	Х	5016							
Page program (Note 3)	Write	х	41 16	Write	WA0(Note 3)	WD0 (Note 3)	Write	WA1	WD1	
Block erase	Write	Х	2016	Write	BA (Note 4)	D016				
Erase all unlock blocks	Write	х	A716	Write	Х	D016				
Lock bit program	Write	Х	7716	Write	BA	D016				
Read lock bit status	Write	Х	7116	Read	BA	D6 (Note 5)				

Note 1: When a software command is input, the high-order byte of data (D8 to D15) is ignored.

Note 2: SRD = Status Register Data

Note 3: WA = Write Address, WD = Write Data

WA and WD must be set sequentially from 0016 to FE16 (byte address; however, an even address). The page size is 256 bytes.

Note 4: BA = Block Address (Enter the maximum address of each block that is an even address.)

Note 5: D₆ corresponds to the block lock status. Block not locked when $D_6 = 1$, block locked when $D_6 = 0$.

Note 6: X denotes a given address in the user ROM area (that is an even address).

Read Array Command (FF16)

The read array mode is entered by writing the command code "FF16" in the first bus cycle. When an even address to be read is input in one of the bus cycles that follow, the content of the specified address is read out at the data bus (D0–D15), 16 bits at a time.

The read array mode is retained intact until another command is written.

Read Status Register Command (7016)

When the command code "7016" is written in the first bus cycle, the content of the status register is read out at the data bus (D0–D7) by a read in the second bus cycle. The status register is explained in the next section.

The status register is explained in the next section

Clear Status Register Command (5016)

This command is used to clear the bits SR3 to 5 of the status register after they have been set. These bits indicate that operation has ended in an error. To use this command, write the command code "5016" in the first bus cycle.



Page Program Command (4116)

Page program allows for high-speed programming in units of 256 bytes. Page program operation starts when the command code "4116" is written in the first bus cycle. In the second bus cycle through the 129th bus cycle, the write data is sequentially written 16 bits at a time. At this time, the addresses A0-A7 need to be incremented by 2 from "0016" to "FE16." When the system finishes loading the data, it starts an auto write operation (data program and verify operation).

Whether the auto write operation is completed can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0. At the same time the auto write operation starts, the read status register mode is automatically entered, so the content of the status register can be read out. The status register bit 7 (SR7) is set to 0 at the same time the auto write operation starts and is returned to 1 upon completion of the auto write operation. In this case, the read status register mode remains active until the Read Array command (FF16) or Read Lock Bit Status command (7116) is written or the flash memory is reset using its reset bit.

The RY/\overline{BY} status flag of the flash memory control register 0 is 0 during auto write operation and 1 when the auto write operation is completed as is the status register bit 7.

After the auto write operation is completed, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto write operation. For details, refer to the section where the status register is detailed.

Figure 1.22.4 shows an example of a page program flowchart.

Each block of the flash memory can be write protected by using a lock bit. For details, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

Additional writes to the already programmed pages are prohibited.

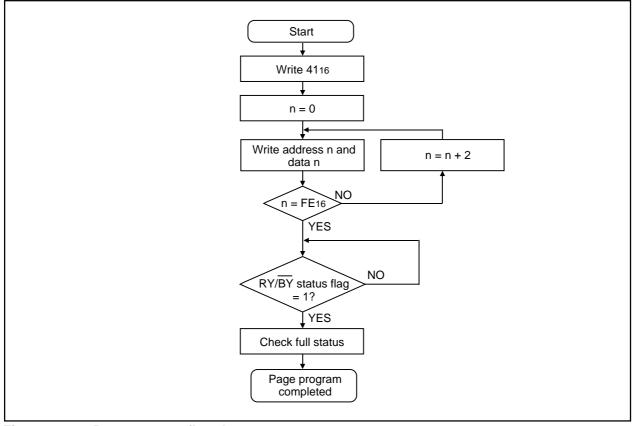


Figure 1.22.4. Page program flowchart



Block Erase Command (2016/D016)

By writing the command code "2016" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D016" in the second bus cycle that follows to the block address of a flash memory block, the system initiates an auto erase (erase and erase verify) operation.

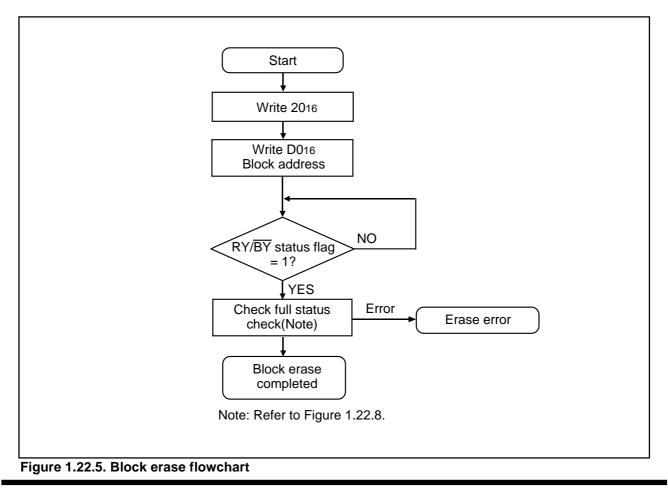
Whether the auto erase operation is completed can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0. At the same time the auto erase operation starts, the read status register mode is automatically entered, so the content of the status register can be read out. The status register bit 7 (SR7) is set to 0 at the same time the auto erase operation starts and is returned to 1 upon completion of the auto erase operation. In this case, the read status register mode remains active until the Read Array command (FF16) or Read Lock Bit Status command (7116) is written or the flash memory is reset using its reset bit.

The RY/\overline{BY} status flag of the flash memory control register 0 is 0 during auto erase operation and 1 when the auto erase operation is completed as is the status register bit 7.

After the auto erase operation is completed, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto erase operation. For details, refer to the section where the status register is detailed.

Figure 1.22.5 shows an example of a block erase flowchart.

Each block of the flash memory can be protected against erasure by using a lock bit. For details, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.





Erase All Unlock Blocks Command (A716/D016)

By writing the command code "A716" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D016" in the second bus cycle that follows, the system starts erasing blocks successively.

Whether the erase all unlock blocks command is terminated can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0, in the same way as for block erase. Also, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto erase operation.

When the lock bit disable select bit of the flash memory control register 0 = 1, all blocks are erased no matter how the lock bit is set. On the other hand, when the lock bit disable bit = 0, the function of the lock bit is effective and only nonlocked blocks (where lock bit data = 1) are erased.

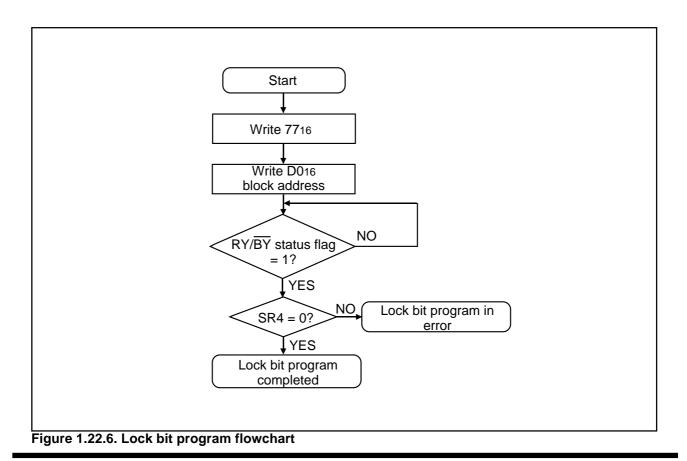
Lock Bit Program Command (7716/D016)

By writing the command code "7716" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D016" in the second bus cycle that follows to the block address of a flash memory block, the system sets the lock bit for the specified block to 0 (locked).

Figure 1.22.6 shows an example of a lock bit program flowchart. The status of the lock bit (lock bit data) can be read out by a read lock bit status command.

Whether the lock bit program command is terminated can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0, in the same way as for page program.

For details about the function of the lock bit and how to reset the lock bit, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.





Read Lock Bit Status Command (7116)

By writing the command code "7116" in the first bus cycle and then the block address of a flash memory block in the second bus cycle that follows, the system reads out the status of the lock bit of the specified block on to the data bus (D6).

Figure 1.22.7 shows an example of a read lock bit program flowchart.

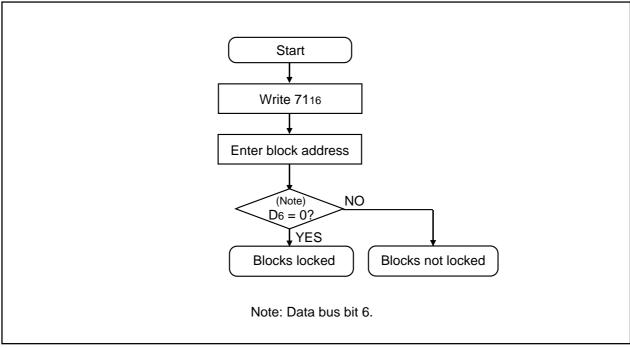


Figure 1.22.7. Read lock bit status flowchart



Data Protect Function (Block Lock)

Each block in Figure 1.21.1 has a nonvolatile lock bit to specify that the block be protected (locked) against erase/write. The lock bit program command is used to set the lock bit to 0 (locked). The lock bit of each block can be read out using the read lock bit status command.

Whether block lock is enabled or disabled is determined by the status of the lock bit and how the flash memory control register 0's lock bit disable select bit is set.

- (1) When the lock bit disable select bit = 0, a specified block can be locked or unlocked by the lock bit status (lock bit data). Blocks whose lock bit data = 0 are locked, so they are disabled against erase/ write. On the other hand, the blocks whose lock bit data = 1 are not locked, so they are enabled for erase/write.
- (2) When the lock bit disable select bit = 1, all blocks are nonlocked regardless of the lock bit data, so they are enabled for erase/write. In this case, the lock bit data that is 0 (locked) is set to 1 (nonlocked) after erasure, so that the lock bit-actuated lock is removed.

Status Register

The status register indicates the operating status of the flash memory and whether an erase or program operation has terminated normally or in an error. The content of this register can be read out by only writing the read status register command (7016). Table 1.22.2 details the status register.

The status register is cleared by writing the Clear Status Register command (5016).

After a reset, the status register is set to "8016."

Each bit in this register is explained below.

Write state machine (WSM) status (SR7)

After power-on, the write state machine (WSM) status is set to 1.

The write state machine (WSM) status indicates the operating status of the device, as for output on the RY/\overline{BY} pin. This status bit is set to 0 during auto write or auto erase operation and is set to 1 upon completion of these operations.

Erase status (SR5)

The erase status informs the operating status of auto erase operation to the CPU. When an erase error occurs, it is set to 1.

The erase status is reset to 0 when cleared.



Program status (SR4)

The program status informs the operating status of auto write operation to the CPU. When a write error occurs, it is set to 1.

The program status is reset to 0 when cleared.

When an erase command is in error (which occurs if the command entered after the block erase command (2016) is not the confirmation command (D016), both the program status and erase status (SR5) are set to 1.

When the program status or erase status = 1, only the following flash commands will be accepted: Read Array, Read Status Register, and Clear Status Register.

Also, in one of the following cases, both SR4 and SR5 are set to 1 (command sequence error):

- (1) When the valid command is not entered correctly
- (2) When the data entered in the second bus cycle of lock bit program (7716/D016), block erase (2016/D016), or erase all unlock blocks (A716/D016) is not the D016 or FF16. However, if FF16 is entered, read array is assumed and the command that has been set up in the first bus cycle is canceled.

Block status after program (SR3)

If excessive data is written (phenomenon whereby the memory cell becomes depressed which results in data not being read correctly), "1" is set for the program status after-program at the end of the page write operation. In other words, when writing ends successfully, "8016" is output; when writing fails, "9016" is output; and when excessive data is written, "8816" is output.

Each bit of	_	Definition		
SRD	Status name	"1"	"0"	
SR7 (bit7)	Write state machine (WSM) status	Ready	Busy	
SR6 (bit6)	Reserved	-	-	
SR5 (bit5)	Erase status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally	
SR4 (bit4)	Program status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally	
SR3 (bit3)	Block status after program	Terminated in error	Terminated normally	
SR2 (bit2)	Reserved	-	-	
SR1 (bit1)	Reserved	-	-	
SR0 (bit0)	Reserved	-	-	

Table 1.22.2. Definition of each bit in status register



Full Status Check

By performing full status check, it is possible to know the execution results of erase and program operations. Figure 1.22.8 shows a full status check flowchart and the action to be taken when each error occurs.

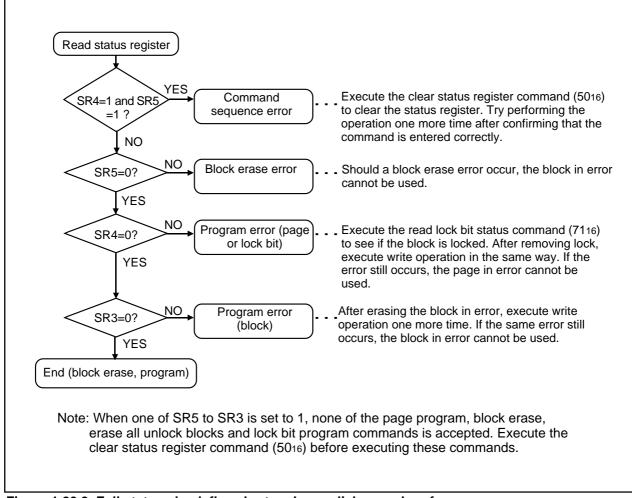


Figure 1.22.8. Full status check flowchart and remedial procedure for errors



Functions To Inhibit Rewriting Flash Memory Version

To prevent the contents of the flash memory version from being read out or rewritten easily, the device incorporates a ROM code protect function for use in parallel I/O mode and an ID code check function for use in standard serial I/O mode.

ROM code protect function

The ROM code protect function is used to prohibit reading out or modifying the contents of the flash memory during parallel I/O mode and is set by using the ROM code protect control address register (0FFFF16). Figure 1.23.1 shows the ROM code protect control address (0FFFF16). (This address exists in the user ROM area.)

If one of the pair of ROM code protect bits is set to 0, ROM code protect is turned on, so that the contents of the flash memory version are protected against readout and modification. ROM code protect is implemented in two levels. If level 2 is selected, the flash memory is protected even against readout by a shipment inspection LSI tester, etc. When an attempt is made to select both level 1 and level 2, level 2 is selected by default.

If both of the two ROM code protect reset bits are set to "00," ROM code protect is turned off, so that the contents of the flash memory version can be read out or modified. Once ROM code protect is turned on, the contents of the ROM code protect reset bits cannot be modified in parallel I/O mode. Use the serial I/O or some other mode to rewrite the contents of the ROM code protect reset bits.

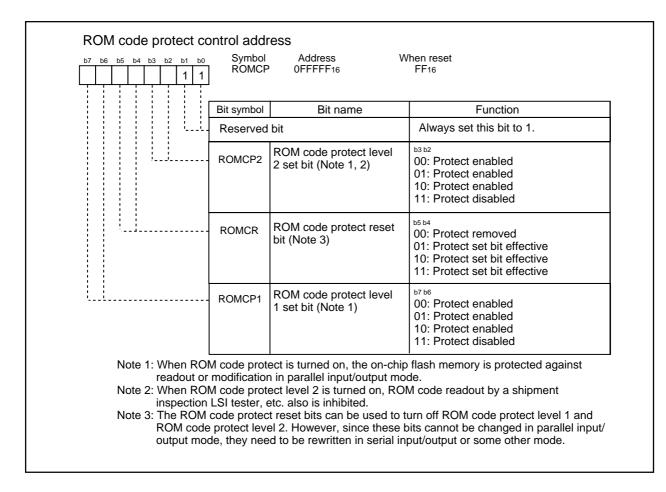


Figure 1.23.1. ROM code protect control address



ID Code Check Function

Use this function in standard serial I/O mode. When the contents of the flash memory are not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral unit is compared with the ID code written in the flash memory to see if they match. If the ID codes do not match, the commands sent from the peripheral unit are not accepted. The ID code consists of 8-bit data, the areas of which, beginning with the first byte, are 0FFFDF16, 0FFFE316, 0FF

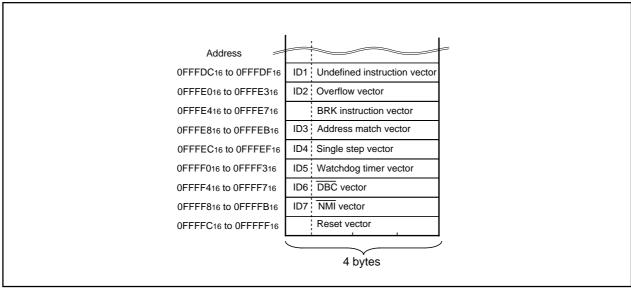


Figure 1.23.2. ID code store addresses



Parallel I/O Mode

The parallel I/O mode inputs and outputs the software commands, addresses and data needed to operate (read, program, erase, etc.) the internal flash memory. This I/O is parallel.

Use an exclusive programer supporting M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version).

Refer to the instruction manual of each programer maker for the details of use.

User ROM and Boot ROM Areas

In parallel I/O mode, the user ROM and boot ROM areas shown in Figure 1.21.1 can be rewritten. Both areas of flash memory can be operated on in the same way.

Program and block erase operations can be performed in the user ROM area. The user ROM area and its blocks are shown in Figure 1.21.1.

The boot ROM area is 8 Kbytes in size. In parallel I/O mode, it is located at addresses 0FE00016 through 0FFFF16. Make sure program and block erase operations are always performed within this address range. (Access to any location outside this address range is prohibited.)

In the boot ROM area, an erase block operation is applied to only one 8 Kbyte block. The boot ROM area has had a standard serial I/O mode control program stored in it when shipped from the Mitsubishi factory. Therefore, using the device in standard serial input/output mode, you do not need to write to the boot ROM area.



Pin	Name	I/O	Description
Vcc,Vss	Power input		Apply program/erase protection voltage to VCC pin and 0 V to Vss pin.
CNVss (BYTE)	CNVss	I	Connect to Vcc pin.
RESET	Reset input	I	Reset input pin. While reset is "L" level, a 20 cycle or longer clock must be input to XIN pin.
Xin	Clock input	I	Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal oscillator between XIN and
Хоит	Clock output	0	XOUT pins. To input an externally generated clock, input it to XIN pin and open XOUT pin.
AVcc, AVss	Analog power supply input		Connect AVss to Vss and AVcc to Vcc, respectively.
Vref	Reference voltage input	I	Enter the reference voltage for AD from this pin.
P00 to P07	Input port P0	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P20 to P27	Input port P2	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P30 to P37	Input port P3	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P40 to P43	Input port P4	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P51 to P54, P56, P57	Input port P5	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P50	CE input	I	Input "H" level signal.
P55	EPM input	I	Input "L" level signal.
P60 to P63	Input port P6	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P64	BUSY output	0	Standard serial I/O mode 1: BUSY signal output pin Standard serial I/O mode 2: Monitors the boot program operation check signal output pin.
P65	SCLK input	I	Standard serial I/O mode 1: Serial clock input pin Standard serial I/O mode 2: Input "L".
P66	RxD input	I	Serial data input pin
P67	TxD output	0	Serial data output pin
P70 to P77	Input port P7	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P80 to P84, P86, P87	Input port P8	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P85	NMI input	I	Connect this pin to Vcc.
P90, P92 to P97	Input port P9	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P100 to P107	Input port P10	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.

Pin functions (Flash memory standard serial I/O mode)



Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

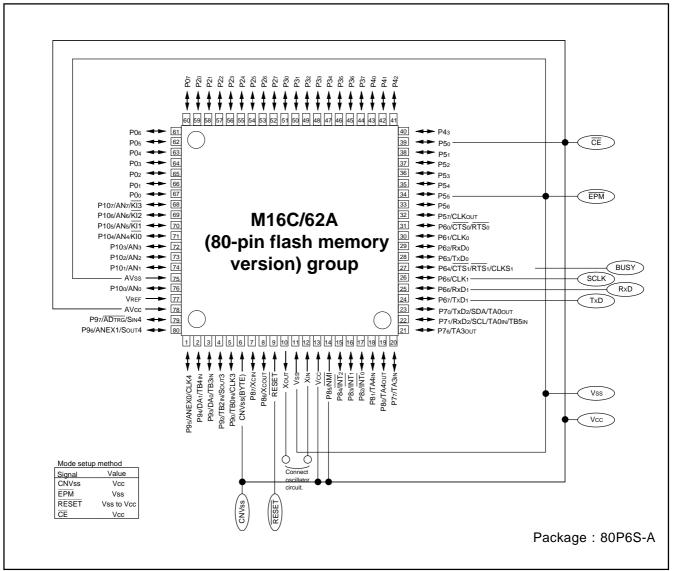


Figure 1.25.1. Pin connections for serial I/O mode



Standard serial I/O mode

The standard serial I/O mode inputs and outputs the software commands, addresses and data needed to operate (read, program, erase, etc.) the internal flash memory. This I/O is serial. There are actually two standard serial I/O modes: mode 1, which is clock synchronized, and mode 2, which is asynchronized. Both modes require a purpose-specific peripheral unit.

The standard serial I/O mode is different from the parallel I/O mode in that the CPU controls flash memory rewrite (uses the CPU's rewrite mode), rewrite data input and so forth. It is started when the reset is released, which is done when the P50 (\overline{CE}) pin is "H" level, the P55 (\overline{EPM}) pin "L" level and the CNVss pin "H" level. (In the ordinary command mode, set CNVss pin to "L" level.)

This control program is written in the boot ROM area when the product is shipped from Mitsubishi. Accordingly, make note of the fact that the standard serial I/O mode cannot be used if the boot ROM area is rewritten in the parallel I/O mode. Figures 1.25.1 shows the pin connections for the standard serial I/O mode. Serial data I/O uses UART1 and transfers the data serially in 8-bit units. Standard serial I/O switches between mode 1 (clock synchronized) and mode 2 (clock asynchronized) according to the level of CLK1 pin when the reset is released.

To use standard serial I/O mode 1 (clock synchronized), set the CLK1 pin to "H" level and release the reset. The operation uses the four UART1 pins CLK1, RxD1, TxD1 and RTS1 (BUSY). The CLK1 pin is the transfer clock input pin through which an external transfer clock is input. The TxD1 pin is for CMOS output. The RTS1 (BUSY) pin outputs an "L" level when ready for reception and an "H" level when reception starts.

To use standard serial I/O mode 2 (clock asynchronized), set the CLK1 pin to "L" level and release the reset. The operation uses the two UART1 pins RxD1 and TxD1.

In the standard serial I/O mode, only the user ROM area indicated in Figure 1.21.1 can be rewritten. The boot ROM cannot.

In the standard serial I/O mode, a 7-byte ID code is used. When there is data in the flash memory, commands sent from the peripheral unit are not accepted unless the ID code matches.



Overview of standard serial I/O mode 1 (clock synchronized)

In standard serial I/O mode 1, software commands, addresses and data are input and output between the MCU and peripheral units (serial programer, etc.) using 4-wire clock-synchronized serial I/O (UART1). Standard serial I/O mode 1 is engaged by releasing the reset with the P65 (CLK1) pin "H" level.

In reception, software commands, addresses and program data are synchronized with the rise of the transfer clock that is input to the CLK1 pin, and are then input to the MCU via the RxD1 pin. In transmission, the read data and status are synchronized with the fall of the transfer clock, and output from the TxD1 pin.

The TxD1 pin is for CMOS output. Transfer is in 8-bit units with LSB first.

When busy, such as during transmission, reception, erasing or program execution, the RTS1 (BUSY) pin is "H" level. Accordingly, always start the next transfer after the RTS1 (BUSY) pin is "L" level.

Also, data and status registers in memory can be read after inputting software commands. Status, such as the operating state of the flash memory or whether a program or erase operation ended successfully or not, can be checked by reading the status register. Here following are explained software commands, status registers, etc.



Software Commands

Table 1.25.1 lists software commands. In the standard serial I/O mode 1, erase operations, programs and reading are controlled by transferring software commands via the RxD1 pin. Software commands are explained here below.

	Control command	1st byte transfer	2nd byte	3rd byte	4th byte	5th byte	6th byte		When ID is not verified
1	Page read	FF ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
2	Page program	41 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data input	Data input	Data input	Data input to 259th byte	Not acceptable
3	Block erase	2016	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D016				Not acceptable
4	Erase all unlocked blocks	A7 ₁₆	D0 ₁₆						Not acceptable
5	Read status register	7016	SRD output	SRD1 output					Acceptable
6	Clear status register	5016							Not acceptable
7	Read lock bit status	71 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Lock bit data output				Not acceptable
8	Lock bit program	77 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D016				Not acceptable
9	Lock bit enable	7A ₁₆							Not acceptable
10	Lock bit disable	7516							Not acceptable
11	ID check function	F516	Address (low)	Address (middle)	Address (high)	ID size	ID1	To ID7	Acceptable
12	Download function	FA ₁₆	Size (low)	Size (high)	Check- sum	Data input	To required number of times		Not acceptable
13	Version data output function	FB ₁₆	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output to 9th byte	Acceptable
14	Boot ROM area output function	FC ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
15	Read check data	FD ₁₆	Check data (low)	Check data (high)					Not acceptable

Table 1.25.1. Software comma	ands (Standard serial I/O mode 1)
------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Note 1: Shading indicates transfer from flash memory microcomputer to peripheral unit. All other data is transferred from the peripheral unit to the flash memory microcomputer.

Note 2: SRD refers to status register data. SRD1 refers to status register 1 data.

Note 3: All commands can be accepted when the flash memory is totally blank.



Page Read Command

This command reads the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page read command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FF16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first in sync with the fall of the clock.

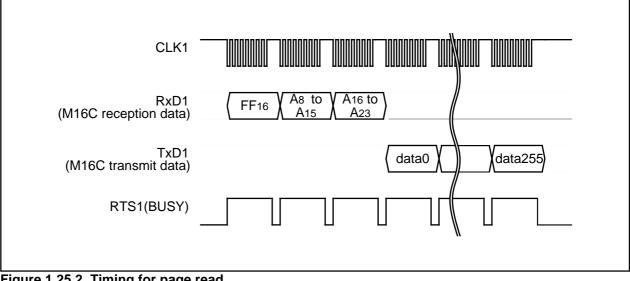


Figure 1.25.2. Timing for page read

Read Status Register Command

This command reads status information. When the "7016" command code is sent with the 1st byte, the contents of the status register (SRD) specified with the 2nd byte and the contents of status register 1 (SRD1) specified with the 3rd byte are read.

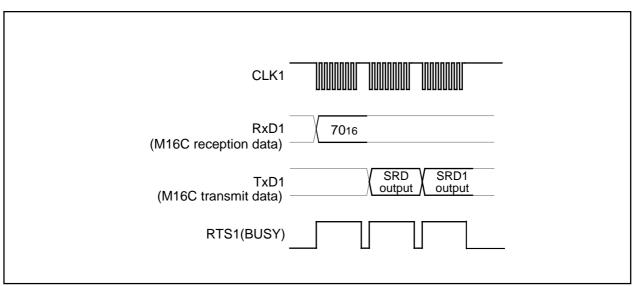


Figure 1.25.3. Timing for reading the status register



Clear Status Register Command

This command clears the bits (SR3–SR5) which are set when the status register operation ends in error. When the "5016" command code is sent with the 1st byte, the aforementioned bits are cleared. When the clear status register operation ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level.

CLK1	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	5016
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	
RTS1(BUSY)	

Figure 1.25.4. Timing for clearing the status register

Page Program Command

This command writes the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "4116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, as write data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 is input sequentially from the smallest address first, that page is automatically written.

When reception setup for the next 256 bytes ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. The result of the page program can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be write-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function. Additional writing is not allowed with already programmed pages.

CLK1 -	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	$\left(\begin{array}{c} 41_{16} \\ A_{15} \\ A_{15} \\ A_{23} \\ A_$
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	
RTS1(BUSY) —	
Figure 1.25.5. Timing for the pa	ge program



Block Erase Command

This command erases the data in the specified block. Execute the block erase command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "2016" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start for the specified block in the flash memory. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

When block erasing ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. After block erase ends, the result of the block erase operation can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

CLK1	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	$\left(\begin{array}{c} 2016 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A8 & to \\ A15 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A16 & to \\ A23 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} D016 \\ D016 \end{array}\right)$
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	
RTS1(BUSY)	

Figure 1.25.6. Timing for block erasing



Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command

This command erases the content of all blocks. Execute the erase all unlocked blocks command as explained here following.

(1) Transfer the "A716" command code with the 1st byte.

(2) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 2nd byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start and continue for all blocks in the flash memory.

When block erasing ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. The result of the erase operation can be known by reading the status register. Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

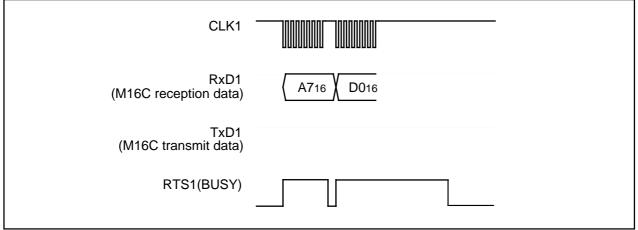


Figure 1.25.7. Timing for erasing all unlocked blocks

Lock Bit Program Command

This command writes "0" (lock) for the lock bit of the specified block. Execute the lock bit program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "7716" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, "0" is written for the lock bit of the specified block. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

When writing ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. Lock bit status can be read with the read lock bit status command. For information on the lock bit function, reset procedure and so on, see the section on the data protection function.

CLK1	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	$\left(\begin{array}{c} 7716 \\ A15 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A8 \\ A15 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A16 \\ A23 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} D016 \\ D016 \end{array}\right)$
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	
RTS1(BUSY)	
Figure 1.25.8. Timing for the lock bit pro	param



Read Lock Bit Status Command

This command reads the lock bit status of the specified block. Execute the read lock bit status command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "7116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) The lock bit data of the specified block is output with the 4th byte. The lock bit data is the 6th bit (D6) of the output data. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

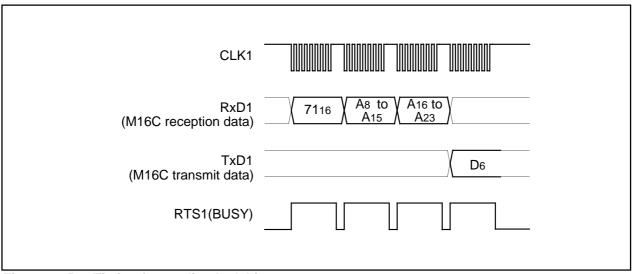


Figure 1.25.9. Timing for reading lock bit status

Lock Bit Enable Command

This command enables the lock bit in blocks whose bit was disabled with the lock bit disable command. The command code "7A16" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only enables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself.

CLK1	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	7A16
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	
RTS1(BUSY)	

Figure 1.25.10. Timing for enabling the lock bit



Lock Bit Disable Command

This command disables the lock bit. The command code "7516" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only disables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself. However, if an erase command is executed after executing the lock bit disable command, "0" (locked) lock bit data is set to "1" (unlocked) after the erase operation ends. In any case, after the reset is cancelled, the lock bit is enabled.

CLK1	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	7516
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	
RTS1(BUSY)	

Figure 1.25.11. Timing for disabling the lock bit

Download Command

This command downloads a program to the RAM for execution. Execute the download command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FA16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer the program size with the 2nd and 3rd bytes.
- (3) Transfer the check sum with the 4th byte. The check sum is added to all data sent with the 5th byte onward.
- (4) The program to execute is sent with the 5th byte onward.

When all data has been transmitted, if the check sum matches, the downloaded program is executed. The size of the program will vary according to the internal RAM.

CLK1	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	FA16 Check Pogram Program bata size (low)
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	Data size (high)
RTS1(BUSY)	
igure 1.25.12. Timing for dow	nload



Version Information Output Command

This command outputs the version information of the control program stored in the boot area. Execute the version information output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FB16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The version information will be output from the 2nd byte onward. This data is composed of 8 ASCII code characters.

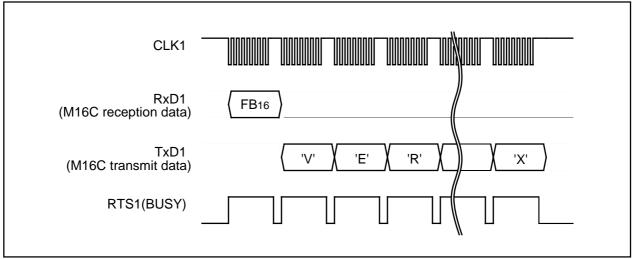
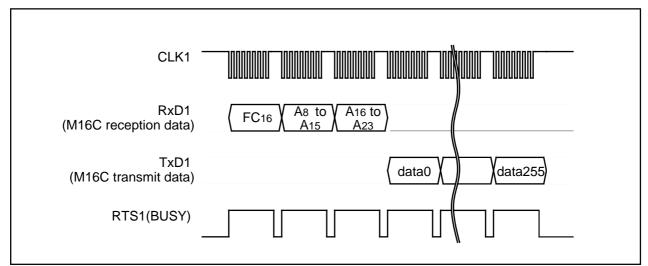


Figure 1.25.13. Timing for version information output

Boot ROM Area Output Command

This command outputs the control program stored in the boot ROM area in one page blocks (256 bytes). Execute the boot ROM area output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FC16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first, in sync with the fall of the clock.







ID Check

This command checks the ID code. Execute the boot ID check command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "F516" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A0 to A7, A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 of the 1st byte of the ID code with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the number of data sets of the ID code with the 5th byte.
- (4) The ID code is sent with the 6th byte onward, starting with the 1st byte of the code.

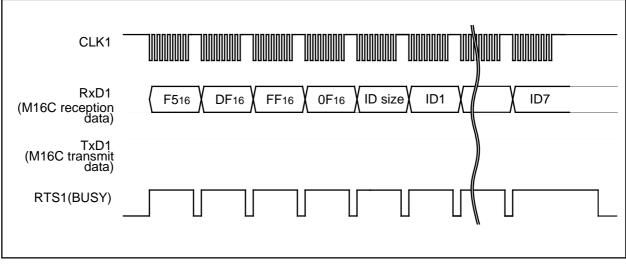


Figure 1.25.15. Timing for the ID check

ID Code

When the flash memory is not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral units and the ID code written in the flash memory are compared to see if they match. If the codes do not match, the command sent from the peripheral units is not accepted. An ID code contains 8 bits of data. Area is, from the 1st byte, addresses 0FFFDF16, 0FFFE316, 0FFFEB16, 0FFFEF16, 0FFFF316, 0FFFF716 and 0FFFFB16. Write a program into the flash memory, which already has the ID code set for these addresses.

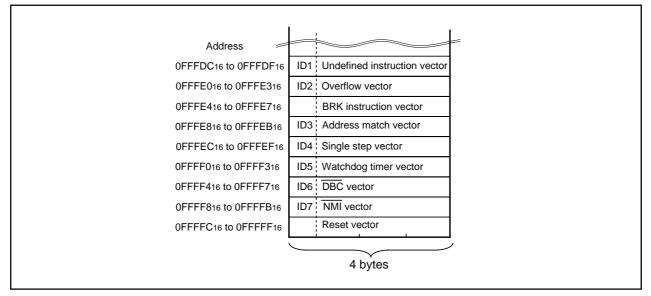


Figure 1.25.16. ID code storage addresses



Read Check Data

This command reads the check data that confirms that the write data, which was sent with the page program command, was successfully received.

- (1) Transfer the "FD16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The check data (low) is received with the 2nd byte and the check data (high) with the 3rd.

To use this read check data command, first execute the command and then initialize the check data. Next, execute the page program command the required number of times. After that, when the read check command is executed again, the check data for all of the read data that was sent with the page program command during this time is read. The check data is the result of CRC operation of write data.

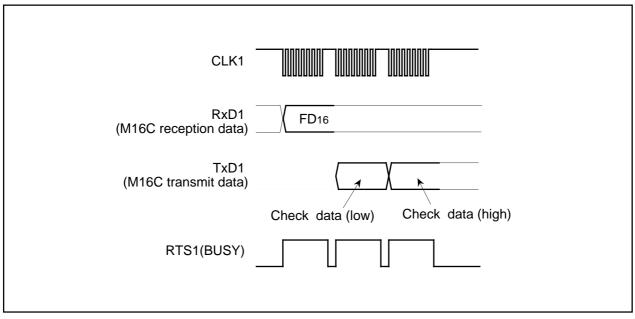


Figure 1.25.17. Timing for the read check data



Data Protection (Block Lock)

Each of the blocks in Figure 1.25.18 have a nonvolatile lock bit that specifies protection (block lock) against erasing/writing. A block is locked (writing "0" for the lock bit) with the lock bit program command. Also, the lock bit of any block can be read with the read lock bit status command.

Block lock disable/enable is determined by the status of the lock bit itself and execution status of the lock bit disable and lock enable bit commands.

- (1) After the reset has been cancelled and the lock bit enable command executed, the specified block can be locked/unlocked using the lock bit (lock bit data). Blocks with a "0" lock bit data are locked and cannot be erased or written in. On the other hand, blocks with a "1" lock bit data are unlocked and can be erased or written in.
- (2) After the lock bit disable command has been executed, all blocks are unlocked regardless of lock bit data status and can be erased or written in. In this case, lock bit data that was "0" (locked) before the block was erased is set to "1" (unlocked) after erasing, therefore the block is actually unlocked with the lock bit.

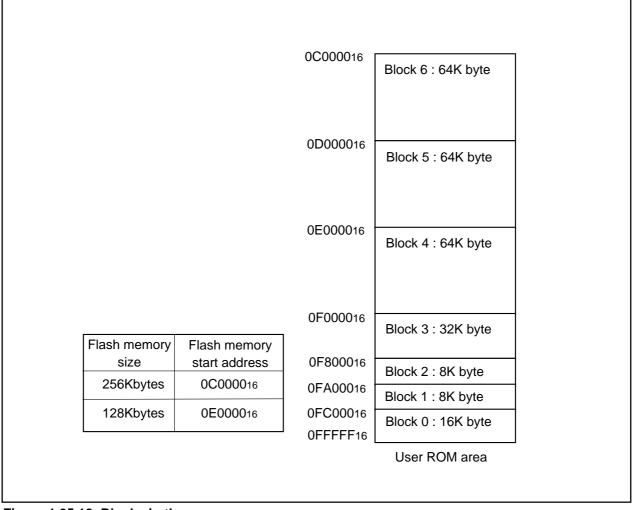


Figure 1.25.18. Blocks in the user area



Status Register (SRD)

The status register indicates operating status of the flash memory and status such as whether an erase operation or a program ended successfully or in error. It can be read by writing the read status register command (7016). Also, the status register is cleared by writing the clear status register command (5016). Table 1.25.2 gives the definition of each status register bit. After clearing the reset, the status register outputs "8016".

		Definition			
SRD0 bits	Status name	"1"	"0"		
SR7 (bit7)	Write state machine (WSM) status	Ready	Busy		
SR6 (bit6)	Reserved	-	-		
SR5 (bit5)	Erase status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally		
SR4 (bit4)	Program status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally		
SR3 (bit3)	Block status after program	Terminated in error	Terminated normally		
SR2 (bit2)	Reserved	-	-		
SR1 (bit1)	Reserved	-	-		
SR0 (bit0)	Reserved	-	-		

Table 1.25.2. Status register (SRD)

Write State Machine (WSM) Status (SR7)

The write state machine (WSM) status indicates the operating status of the flash memory. When power is turned on, "1" (ready) is set for it. The bit is set to "0" (busy) during an auto write or auto erase operation, but it is set back to "1" when the operation ends.

Erase Status (SR5)

The erase status reports the operating status of the auto erase operation. If an erase error occurs, it is set to "1". When the erase status is cleared, it is set to "0".

Program Status (SR4)

The program status reports the operating status of the auto write operation. If a write error occurs, it is set to "1". When the program status is cleared, it is set to "0".

Block Status After Program (SR3)

If excessive data is written (phenomenon whereby the memory cell becomes depressed which results in data not being read correctly), "1" is set for the block status after-program at the end of the page write operation. In other words, when writing ends successfully, "8016" is output; when writing fails, "9016" is output; and when excessive data is written, "8816" is output.

If "1" is written for any of the SR5, SR4 or SR3 bits, the page program, block erase, erase all unlocked blocks and lock bit program commands are not accepted. Before executing these commands, execute the clear status register command (5016) and clear the status register.



Status Register 1 (SRD1)

Status register 1 indicates the status of serial communications, results from ID checks and results from check sum comparisons. It can be read after the SRD by writing the read status register command (7016). Also, status register 1 is cleared by writing the clear status register command (5016).

Table 1.25.3 gives the definition of each status register 1 bit. "0016" is output when power is turned ON and the flag status is maintained even after the reset.

SRD1 bits		Def	inition		
SRUTDIIS	Status name	"1"	"0"		
SR15 (bit7)	Boot update completed bit	Update completed	Not update		
SR14 (bit6)	Reserved	-	-		
SR13 (bit5)	Reserved	-	-		
SR12 (bit4)	Check sum match bit	Match	Mismatch		
SR11 (bit3)	ID check completed bits	00 Not v	/erified		
	·	01 Verif	ication mismatch		
SR10 (bit2)		10 Rese	erved		
		11 Verif	ied		
SR9 (bit1)	Data receive time out	Time out	Normal operation		
SR8 (bit0)	Reserved	-	-		

Table 1.25.3. Status register 1 (SRD1)

Boot Update Completed Bit (SR15)

This flag indicates whether the control program was downloaded to the RAM or not, using the download function.

Check Sum Match Bit (SR12)

This flag indicates whether the check sum matches or not when a program, is downloaded for execution using the download function.

ID Check Completed Bits (SR11 and SR10)

These flags indicate the result of ID checks. Some commands cannot be accepted without an ID check.

Data Receive Time Out (SR9)

This flag indicates when a time out error is generated during data reception. If this flag is attached during data reception, the received data is discarded and the microcomputer returns to the command wait state.



Full Status Check

Results from executed erase and program operations can be known by running a full status check. Figure 1.25.19 shows a flowchart of the full status check and explains how to remedy errors which occur.

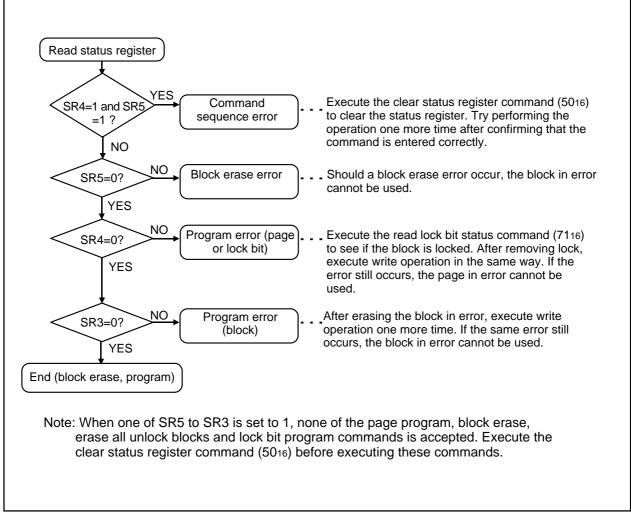


Figure 1.25.19. Full status check flowchart and remedial procedure for errors



Example Circuit Application for The Standard Serial I/O Mode 1

The below figure shows a circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 1. Control pins will vary according to programmer, therefore see the peripheral unit manual for more information.

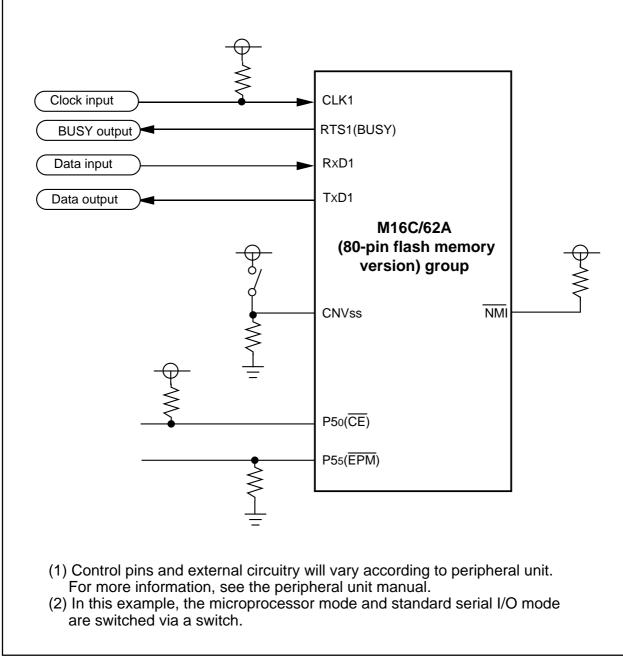


Figure 1.25.20. Example circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 1



Overview of standard serial I/O mode 2 (clock asynchronized)

In standard serial I/O mode 2, software commands, addresses and data are input and output between the MCU and peripheral units (serial programer, etc.) using 2-wire clock-asynchronized serial I/O (UART1). Standard serial I/O mode 2 is engaged by releasing the reset with the P65 (CLK1) pin "L" level.

The TxD1 pin is for CMOS output. Data transfer is in 8-bit units with LSB first, 1 stop bit and parity OFF. After the reset is released, connections can be established at 9,600 bps when initial communications (Figure 1.25.21) are made with a peripheral unit. However, this requires a main clock with a minimum 2 MHz input oscillation frequency. Baud rate can also be changed from 9,600 bps to 19,200, 38,400 or 57,600 bps by executing software commands. However, communication errors may occur because of the oscillation frequency of the main clock. If errors occur, change the main clock's oscillation frequency and the baud rate.

After executing commands from a peripheral unit that requires time to erase and write data, as with erase and program commands, allow a sufficient time interval or execute the read status command and check how processing ended, before executing the next command.

Data and status registers in memory can be read after transmitting software commands. Status, such as the operating state of the flash memory or whether a program or erase operation ended successfully or not, can be checked by reading the status register. Here following are explained initial communications with peripheral units, how frequency is identified and software commands.

Initial communications with peripheral units

After the reset is released, the bit rate generator is adjusted to 9,600 bps to match the oscillation frequency of the main clock, by sending the code as prescribed by the protocol for initial communications with peripheral units (Figure 1.25.21).

- (1) Transmit "B016" from a peripheral unit. If the oscillation frequency input by the main clock is 10 or 16 MHz, the MCU with internal flash memory outputs the "B016" check code. If the oscillation frequency is anything other than 10 or 16 MHz, the MCU does not output anything.
- (2) Transmit "0016" from a peripheral unit 16 times. (The MCU with internal flash memory sets the bit rate generator so that "0016" can be successfully received.)
- (3) The MCU with internal flash memory outputs the "B016" check code and initial communications end successfully *¹. Initial communications must be transmitted at a speed of 9,600 bps and a transfer interval of a minimum 15 ms. Also, the baud rate at the end of initial communications is 9,600 bps.
- *1. If the peripheral unit cannot receive "B016" successfully, change the oscillation frequency of the main clock.

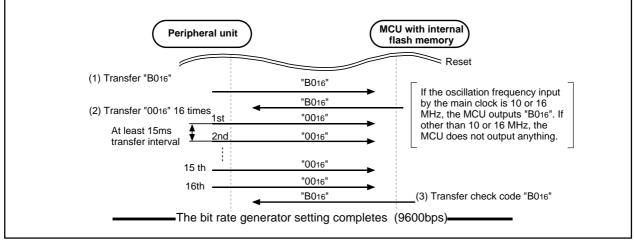


Figure 1.25.21. Peripheral unit and initial communication



How frequency is identified

When "0016" data is received 16 times from a peripheral unit at a baud rate of 9,600 bps, the value of the bit rate generator is set to match the operating frequency (2 - 16 MHz). The highest speed is taken from the first 8 transmissions and the lowest from the last 8. These values are then used to calculate the bit rate generator value for a baud rate of 9,600 bps.

Baud rate cannot be attained with some operating frequencies. Table 1.25.4 gives the operation frequency and the baud rate that can be attained for.

Operation frequency (MHz)	Baud rate 9,600bps	Baud rate 19,200bps	Baud rate 38,400bps	Baud rate 57,600bps
16MHz		\checkmark	\checkmark	
12MHz	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	_
11MHz		\checkmark	\checkmark	-
10MHz		\checkmark	_	\checkmark
8MHz		\checkmark	_	\checkmark
7.3728MHz		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
6MHz		\checkmark	\checkmark	-
5MHz		\checkmark	_	-
4.5MHz		\checkmark	_	\checkmark
4.194304MHz		\checkmark	\checkmark	-
4MHz		\checkmark	_	-
3.58MHz		\checkmark	√	
3MHz		\checkmark	\checkmark	_
2MHz		_	_	_

 Table 1.25.4 Operation frequency and the baud rate

 $\sqrt{1}$: Communications possible

-: Communications not possible



Software Commands

Table 1.25.5 lists software commands. In the standard serial I/O mode 2, erase operations, programs and reading are controlled by transferring software commands via the RxD1 pin. Standard serial I/O mode 2 adds four transmission speed commands - 9,600, 19,200, 38,400 and 57,600 bps - to the software commands of standard serial I/O mode 1. Software commands are explained here below.

	Control command	1st byte transfer	2nd byte	3rd byte	4th byte	5th byte	6th byte		When ID is not verified
1	Page read	FF ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
2	Page program	41 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data input	Data input	Data input	Data input to 259th byte	Not acceptable
3	Block erase	20 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D016				Not acceptable
4	Erase all unlocked blocks	A7 ₁₆	D0 ₁₆						Not acceptable
5	Read status register	7016	SRD output	SRD1 output					Acceptable
6	Clear status register	50 ₁₆							Not acceptable
7	Read lock bit status	71 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Lock bit data output				Not acceptable
8	Lock bit program	77 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D0 ₁₆				Not acceptable
9	Lock bit enable	7A ₁₆							Not acceptable
10	Lock bit disable	75 ₁₆							Not acceptable
11	ID check function	F516	Address (low)	Address (middle)	Address (high)	ID size	ID1	To ID7	Acceptable
12	Download function	FA ₁₆	Size (Iow)	Size (high)	Check- sum	Data input	To required number of times		Not acceptable
13	Version data output function	FB ₁₆	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output to 9th byte	Acceptable
14	Boot ROM area output function	FC ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
15	Read check data	FD ₁₆	Check data (low)	Check data (high)					Not acceptable
16	Baud rate 9600	B0 ₁₆	B0 ₁₆						Acceptable
17	Baud rate 19200	B1 ₁₆	B1 ₁₆						Acceptable
18	Baud rate 38400	B2 ₁₆	B2 ₁₆						Acceptable
19	Baud rate 57600	B3 ₁₆	B3 ₁₆						Acceptable

Table 1.25.5. Software commands	(Standard serial I/O mode 2)
---------------------------------	------------------------------

Note 1: Shading indicates transfer from flash memory microcomputer to peripheral unit. All other data is transferred from the peripheral unit to the flash memory microcomputer.

Note 2: SRD refers to status register data. SRD1 refers to status register 1 data.

Note 3: All commands can be accepted when the flash memory is totally blank.



Page Read Command

This command reads the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page read command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FF16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first.

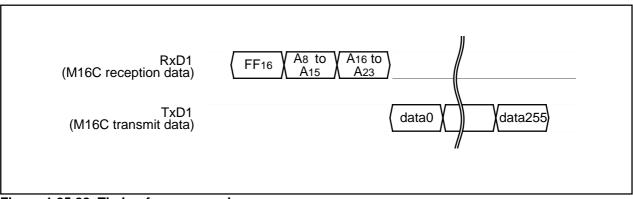


Figure 1.25.22. Timing for page read

Read Status Register Command

This command reads status information. When the "7016" command code is sent with the 1st byte, the contents of the status register (SRD) specified with the 2nd byte and the contents of status register 1 (SRD1) specified with the 3rd byte are read.

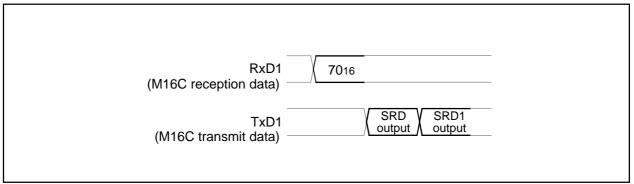


Figure 1.25.23. Timing for reading the status register



Clear Status Register Command

This command clears the bits (SR3–SR5) which are set when the status register operation ends in error. When the "5016" command code is sent with the 1st byte, the aforementioned bits are cleared.



Figure 1.25.24. Timing for clearing the status register

Page Program Command

This command writes the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "4116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, as write data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 is input sequentially from the smallest address first, that page is automatically written.

The result of the page program can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be write-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function. Additional writing is not allowed with already programmed pages.

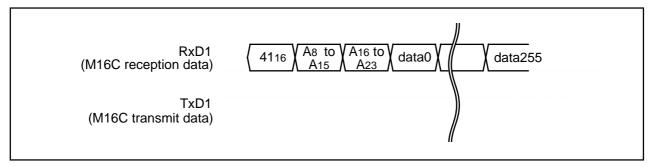


Figure 1.25.25. Timing for the page program



Block Erase Command

This command erases the data in the specified block. Execute the block erase command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "2016" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start for the specified block in the flash memory. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

After block erase ends, the result of the block erase operation can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

RxD1 (M16C reception data)	$\left(\begin{array}{c} 2016 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A8 & to \\ A15 \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A16 & to \\ A23 \end{array}\right) D016$
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	

Figure 1.25.26. Timing for block erasing



Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command

This command erases the content of all blocks. Execute the erase all unlocked blocks command as explained here following.

(1) Transfer the "A716" command code with the 1st byte.

(2) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 2nd byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start and continue for all blocks in the flash memory.

The result of the erase operation can be known by reading the status register. Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.



Figure 1.25.27. Timing for erasing all unlocked blocks

Lock Bit Program Command

This command writes "0" (lock) for the lock bit of the specified block. Execute the lock bit program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "7716" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, "0" is written for the lock bit of the specified block. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

Lock bit status can be read with the read lock bit status command. For information on the lock bit function, reset procedure and so on, see the section on the data protection function.

/	
RxD1 (M16C reception data)	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	

Figure 1.25.28. Timing for the lock bit program



Read Lock Bit Status Command

This command reads the lock bit status of the specified block. Execute the read lock bit status command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "7116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) The lock bit data of the specified block is output with the 4th byte. The lock bit data is the 6th bit(D6) of the output data. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

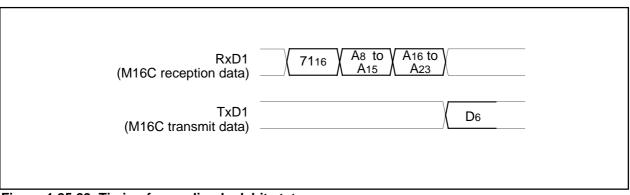


Figure 1.25.29. Timing for reading lock bit status

Lock Bit Enable Command

This command enables the lock bit in blocks whose bit was disabled with the lock bit disable command. The command code "7A16" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only enables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself.

RxD1 (M16C reception data)	7A16
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	

Figure 1.25.30. Timing for enabling the lock bit



Lock Bit Disable Command

This command disables the lock bit. The command code "7516" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only disables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself. However, if an erase command is executed after executing the lock bit disable command, "0" (locked) lock bit data is set to "1" (unlocked) after the erase operation ends. In any case, after the reset is cancelled, the lock bit is enabled.

RxD1 (M16C reception data) TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	7516

Figure 1.25.31. Timing for disabling the lock bit

Download Command

This command downloads a program to the RAM for execution. Execute the download command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FA16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer the program size with the 2nd and 3rd bytes.
- (3) Transfer the check sum with the 4th byte. The check sum is added to all data sent with the 5th byte onward.
- (4) The program to execute is sent with the 5th byte onward.

When all data has been transmitted, if the check sum matches, the downloaded program is executed. The size of the program will vary according to the internal RAM.

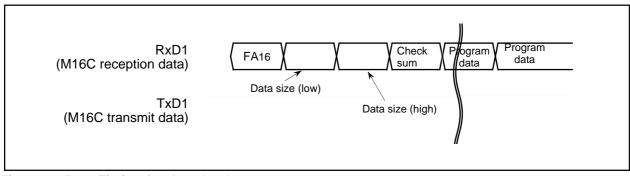


Figure 1.25.32. Timing for download



Version Information Output Command

This command outputs the version information of the control program stored in the boot area. Execute the version information output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FB16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The version information will be output from the 2nd byte onward. This data is composed of 8 ASCII code characters.

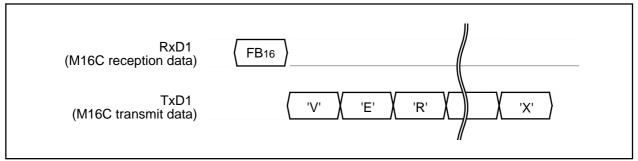


Figure 1.25.33. Timing for version information output

Boot ROM Area Output Command

This command outputs the control program stored in the boot ROM area in one page blocks (256 bytes). Execute the boot ROM area output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FC16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first.

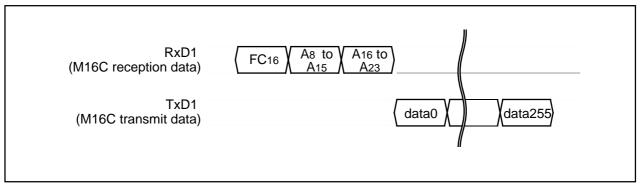


Figure 1.25.34. Timing for boot ROM area output



ID Check

This command checks the ID code. Execute the boot ID check command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "F516" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A0 to A7, A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 of the 1st byte of the ID code with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the number of data sets of the ID code with the 5th byte.
- (4) The ID code is sent with the 6th byte onward, starting with the 1st byte of the code.

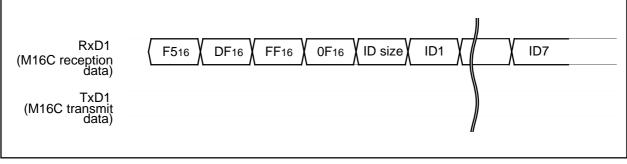


Figure 1.25.35. Timing for the ID check

ID Code

When the flash memory is not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral units and the ID code written in the flash memory are compared to see if they match. If the codes do not match, the command sent from the peripheral units is not accepted. An ID code contains 8 bits of data. Area is, from the 1st byte, addresses 0FFFDF16, 0FFFE316, 0FFFEB16, 0FFFEF16, 0FFFF316, 0FFFF716 and 0FFFFB16. Write a program into the flash memory, which already has the ID code set for these addresses.

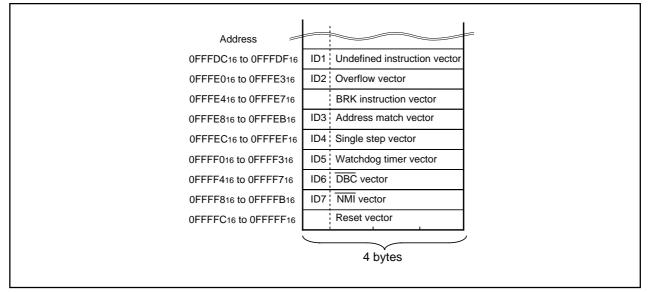


Figure 1.25.36. ID code storage addresses



Read Check Data

This command reads the check data that confirms that the write data, which was sent with the page program command, was successfully received.

- (1) Transfer the "FD16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The check data (low) is received with the 2nd byte and the check data (high) with the 3rd.

To use this read check data command, first execute the command and then initialize the check data. Next, execute the page program command the required number of times. After that, when the read check command is executed again, the check data for all of the read data that was sent with the page program command during this time is read. The check data is the result of CRC operation of write data.

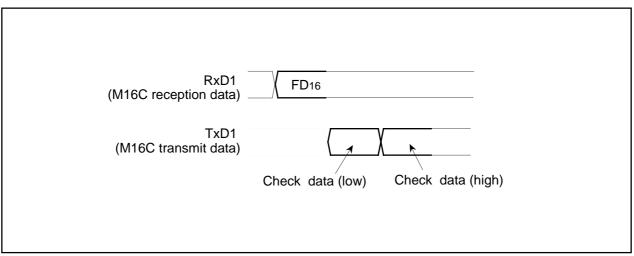


Figure 1.25.37. Timing for the read check data

Baud Rate 9600

This command changes baud rate to 9,600 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B016" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B016" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 9,600 bps.

RxD1 (M16C reception data)	B016
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	B016

Figure 1.25.38. Timing of baud rate 9600



Baud Rate 19200

This command changes baud rate to 19,200 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B116" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 19,200 bps.

RxD1 (M16C reception data)	(B116)
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	(B116)

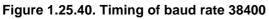
Figure 1.25.39. Timing of baud rate 19200

Baud Rate 38400

This command changes baud rate to 38,400 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B216" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B216" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 38,400 bps.

RxD1 (M16C reception data)	B216
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	B216

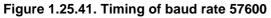


Baud Rate 57600

This command changes baud rate to 57,600 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B316" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B316" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 57,600 bps.

RxD1 (M16C reception data)	B316	
TxD1 (M16C transmit data)	B316	





Example Circuit Application for The Standard Serial I/O Mode 2

The below figure shows a circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 2.

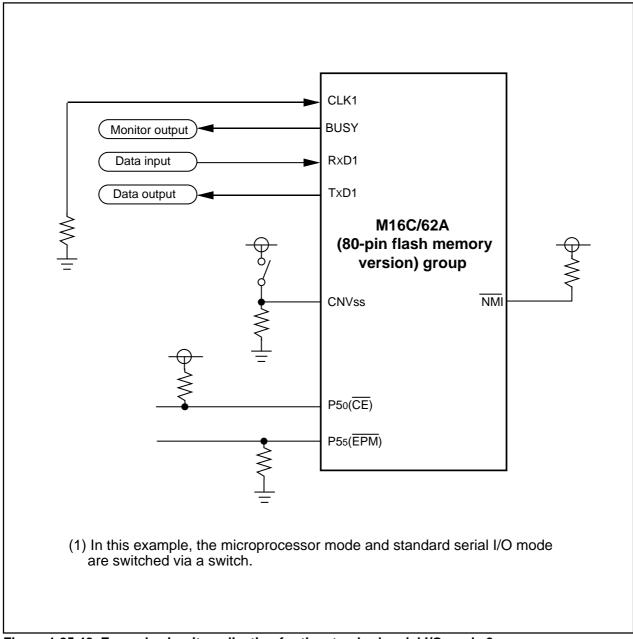
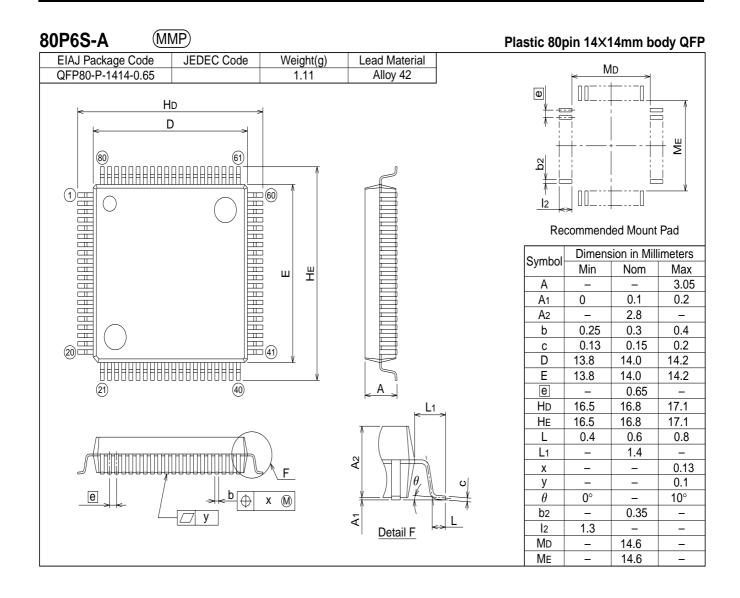


Figure 1.25.42. Example circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 2







ltem	M16C/62A (80-pin)	M16C/62 (80-pin)
Serial I/O	No CTS/RTS separate function	CTS/RTS separate function
IIC bus mode	Analog or digital delay is selected as SDA delay	Only analog delay is selected as SDA delay
EPROM / one time PROM version	None	Have
Flash memory version	Standard serial I/O mode (clock asynchronized) is supported	Clock synchronized only

Differences between M16C/62A and M16C/62

Differences in SFR between M16C/62A and M16C/62

Address	Register name	M16C/62A (80-pin)	M16C/62 (80-pin)
03B016	UART transmit/receive register 2 (UCON)	b6 Reserved bit	b6 CTS/RTS separation bit
037516	UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3)	Have	None
037716	UART2 special mode register (U2SMR)	b7 SDA digital delay select bit	b7 Reserved bit



Revision History

Version Contents for change		Revision date		
REV. A1	Page 35, Figure 1.9.6 Note: Writing a value to an address after "1" is written to this bit returns the bit to "0". Other bits do not automatically return to "0" and they must therefore		00.07.03	
		the program.		
		1, bit 5 of the SI/Oi control register (i=3, 4) <u>lect</u> bit>Transfer direction <u>select</u> bit		
	Page 124, Figure 1.14.3	1, Note 2		
	3, 4) to <u>"1"</u> , be sur	ort as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = e to set the sync clock select bit to "1".		
		ort as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = e to set the sync clock select bit to "1".		
REV. B	Page 2 Note is added in	-	01.11.01	
	Page 7 (e) is partly revis			
	Page 10 Figure 1.4.1 is	-		
	Page 14 Explanation of '			
		gure 1.6.3 and Figure 1.6.4 are partly revised.		
	Page 22 Figure 1.8.1 is	partly revised.		
	Page 23 Figure 1.8.2 is	partly revised.		
	Page 23 "Internal Reserv	ved Area Expansion Bit (PM13)" is added.		
	Page 25 Figure 1.8.3 is partly revised.			
	Page 28 Explanation of '	(2) Sub-clock" is partly revised.		
	Page 29 Figure 1.9.4 is	partly revised.		
	Page 30 Explanation of '	'Stop Mode" is partly revised.		
	Page 31 Explanation of '	Wait Mode" is partly revised.		
	Page 33 Explanation of '	'Power Control" is partly revised.		
	Page 51 Figure 1.10.10	is partly revised.		
	Page 53 Explanation of '	'Address Match Interrupt" is partly revised.		
	Page 54 Explanation of '	'Precautions for Interrupts" is partly revised.		
	Page 55 Note is added i	n Figure 1.10.13.		
	Page 56 Explanation of '	Watchdog Timer" is partly revised.		
	Page 66 Explanation of '	'DMA request bit" is partly revised.		
	Page 70 Figure 1.13.3 is	partly revised.		
	Page 71 Figure 1.13.5 is	partly revised.		
	Page 74 Figure 1.13.8 is	partly revised.		
	Page 75 Table 1.13.3 is	partly revised.		
	Page 80 Figure 1.13.14	and figure 1.13.15 are partly revised.		
	Page 83 Figure 1.13.18 is partly revised.			
	Page 84 Table 1.13.8 is	partly revised.		
	Page 84 Figure 1.13.19	is partly revised.		
	Page 90 Figure 1.14.4 is	partly revised.		
	Page 91 Figure 1.14.5 is	partly revised.		
Re	vision history	M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet	1	



Version		Contents for change		Revisio date
REV. B	Page 92 Figure 1.14.6 is partly revised.			01.11.01
	Page 93 Figure 1.14.7 is	s partly revised.		
	Page 94 Figure 1.14.8 is	s partly revised.		
	Page 95 Figure 1.14.9 is	s partly revised.		
	Page 96 Table 1.14.2 is	partly revised.		
	Page 103 Table 1.14.5 i	s partly revised.		
	Page 112 Figure 1.14.2	1 is partly revised.		
	Page 113 Explanation o	f "(a) Function for outputting a parity error sign	al" is revised.	
	Page 115 Figure 1.14.2	5 is partly revised.		
	Page 116 Table 1.14.9 i	s partly revised.		
	Page 124 Figure 1.14.3	1 is partly revised.		
	Page 127 Note 2 in Tab	le 1.15.1 is partly revised.		
	Page 132 Table 1.15.3 i	s partly revised.		
	Page 136 Explanation o	f "(a) Sample and hold" is partly revised.		
	Page 137 Explanation o	f "D-A Converter" is partly revised.		
	Page 138 Figure 1.16.3			
	Page 153 Explanation or revised.	f "Items to be submitted when ordering maske	ed ROM version" is	
	Page 154-166 All symbo	ols of Ta are revised to Topr.		
	Page 162 Table 1.20.19	is partly revised.(RPULLUP)		
	Page 186 Explanation o	f "Outline Performance (CPU Rewrite Mode)" i	s partly revised.	
	Page 187 Figure 1.22.1	is partly revised.		
	Page 188 Figure 1.22.2	is partly revised.		
	Page 189 Explanation o	f "(1) Operation speed" is partly revised.		
	Page 189 Explanation o	f "(3) Interrupts inhibited against use" is revise	d.	
	Page 189 Explanation o	f "(6) Access disable" is partly revised.		
	Page 189 Explanation o	f "(7) How to access" is partly revised.		
	Page 190 "(8) Writing in	the user ROM area" and "(9) Using the lock bi	t" are added.	
	Page 193 Figure 1.22.5	is partly revised.		
	Page 195 Figure 1.22.7	is partly revised.		
	Page 197 Explanation o	f "Program status (SR4)" is partly revised.		
	Page 199 Explanation o	f "ROM code protect function" is partly revised	ł.	
	Page 201 Explanation o	f "Parallel I/O Mode" is partly revised.		
	Page 202 Explanation o	f "Pins functions" is partly revised.		
	Page 205 Explanation o partly revised	f "Overview of standard serial I/O mode 1 (cloc	k synchronized)" is	
		f "Page Read Command" is partly revised.		
		f "Block Erase Command" is partly revised.		
		and explanation of "Read Lock Bit Status Co	mmand" are partly	
		f "Boot ROM area Output Command" is partly	revised.	
		f "Data Protection (Block Lock)" is partly revise		
	÷ .	f "Block Status After Program (SR3)" is partly i		
	Page 218 Table 1.25.3 i			
	-	f "Page Read Command" is partly revised.		
Re	vision history	M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet	I	



Version		Contents for change	Revisior date
	Page 225 Explanation of Page 226 Explanation of Page 227 Explanation of Page 227 Explanation of Page 228 Figure 1.25.30 revised. Page 230 Explanation of	*Clear Status Register Command" is partly revised. *Block Erase Command" is partly revised. *Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command" is partly revised Cand explanation of "Read Lock Bit Status (Canada) *Boot ROM Area Output Command" is partly revised. *Boot ROM Area Output Command are in the second are in the s	vised. 01.11.01 tly revised. d. Command" is partly revised.



-Keep safety first in your circuit designs!-

 Mitsubishi Electric Corporation puts the maximum effort into making semiconductor products better and more reliable, but there is always the possibility that trouble may occur with them. Trouble with semiconductors may lead to personal injury, fire or property damage. Remember to give due consideration to safety when making your circuit designs, with appropriate measures such as (i) placement of substitutive, auxiliary circuits, (ii) use of non-flammable material or (iii) prevention against any malfunction or mishap.

-Notes regarding these materials-

- These materials are intended as a reference to assist our customers in the selection of the Mitsubishi semiconductor product best suited to the customer's application; they do not convey any license under any intellectual property rights, or any other rights, belonging to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or a third party.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, or infringement of any third-party's rights, originating in the use of any product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, or circuit application examples contained in these materials.
- All information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs and algorithms represents information on products at the time of publication of these materials, and are subject to change by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation without notice due to product improvements or other reasons. It is therefore recommended that customers contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for the latest product information before purchasing a product listed herein.

The information described here may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability, or other loss rising from these inaccuracies or errors.

Please also pay attention to information published by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation by various means, including the Mitsubishi Semiconductor home page (http://www.mitsubishichips.com).

- When using any or all of the information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information as a total system before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and products. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability or other loss resulting from the information contained herein.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation semiconductors are not designed or manufactured for use in a device or system that is used under circumstances in which human life is potentially at stake. Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor when considering the use of a product contained herein for any specific purposes, such as apparatus or systems for transportation, vehicular, medical, aerospace, nuclear, or undersea repeater use.
- The prior written approval of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation is necessary to reprint or reproduce in whole or in part these materials.
- If these products or technologies are subject to the Japanese export control restrictions, they must be exported under a license from the Japanese government and cannot be imported into a country other than the approved destination. Any diversion or reexport contrary to the export control laws and regulations of Japan and/or the country of destination is prohibited.
- Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semicon ductor product distributor for further details on these materials or the products con tained therein.

MITSUBISHI SEMICONDUCTORS M16C/62A Group (80-pin) Specification REV.B

Nov. First Edition 2001

Editioned by Committee of editing of Mitsubishi Semiconductor

Published by Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Kitaitami Works

This book, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without permission of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. ©2001 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION